

A. MUMINOV

**A GUIDE
TO CONSECUTIVE
TRANSLATION**

**Ketma-ket tarjima,
Последовательный перевод**

Toshkent – 2013

**O‘ZBEKISTON RESPUBLIKASI
OLIIY VA O‘RTA MAXSUS TA‘LIM VAZIRLIGI**

Amanjan Muminov

**A GUIDE TO CONSECUTIVE
TRANSLATION**

**(Ketma-ket tarjima,
Последовательный перевод)**

*O‘zbekiston Respublikasi Oliy va o‘rta maxsus ta‘lim vazirligi
tomonidan bakalavriyat bosqichining 5120200 – “tarjima
nazariyasi va amaliyoti” ta‘lim yo‘nalishi talabalari uchun
o‘quv qo‘llanma sifatida nashrga tavsiya qilingan.*

**«Tafakkur Bo‘stoni»
Toshkent – 2013**

UO'K: 81'25

KBK 81.2Ingl-7

M-92

Mas'ul muxarrir: Filologiya fanlari nomzodi, dotsent Ixom Madaminovich To'xtasinov

Taqrizchilar: O'zbekistonda xizmat ko'rsatgan fan arbobi, filologiya fanlari doktori, professor A.A. Abduazizov.

Filologiya fanlari nomzodi, dotsent T.T. Ikramov.

Muminov Amanjan

A Guide to consecutive translation = Ketma-ket tarjima = Последовательный перевод: o'quv qo'llanma / A. Muminov; O'zbekiston Respublikasi Oliy va o'rta maxsus ta'lim vazirligi. –Toshkent: «Tafakkur Bo'stoni», 2013. 320 b.

ISBN 978-9943-4237-1-8

Ushbu o'quv qo'llanma ketma-ket tarjimaga qiziquvchilar, respublikamiz oliy ta'lim muassasalarining tarjimonlik fakultetlari talabalari uchun mo'ljallangan bo'lib, uning o'ziga xos xususiyatlarini hisobga olgan holda, ingliz tilidan o'zbek va rus tillariga tarjima materiallari, mashqlar, intervyular berilgan. Kitobda ingliz, o'zbek va rus tillaridagi so'z va iboralarning milliy va madaniy ma'nolarining tarjima qilish usullariga e'tibor qaratilgan.

The present book is intended to those who are interested in translation and the students of the higher establishments of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Taking into the consideration the peculiarities of translation the guide-book includes exercises and interviews on the consecutive translation into English, Uzbek and Russian. Particular emphasis has been paid to the translation of cultural words and phrases.

UO'K: 81'25

KBK 81.2Ingl-7

ISBN 978-9943-4237-1-8



© Amanjan Muminovov, 2013

© «Tafakkur Bo'stoni» MChJ, 2013

2287/2

KIRISH

O'quv qo'llanma yangi Davlat ta'lim standarti, namunaviy va ishchi o'quv dasturi asosida tuzilgan bo'lib, tarjimonlik fakultetlarining 3-4 bosqich o'zbek va rus guruhi talabalariga ketma-ket tarjimoni o'rgatishga mo'ljlanangan.

Mamlakatimizning xalqaro jamiyatga integratsiyalanishi, fan va texnikaning jadal rivojlanishi, yosh avlodni ko'p madaniyatli dunyoda raqobatdosh bo'lish vazifasi chet tillarni yaxshi biladigan tarjimonlarni yetishtirishni taqozo etadi. Bu esa chet tillarni o'qitishning xalqaro standartlarini O'zbekiston Respublikasi ta'lim tizimiga tadbiq etishni belgilaydi.

Ma'lumki, ketma-ket tarjima muammolari lingivistik adabiyotlarda hali ham to'liq yoritib berilmagan. Ayniqsa, ingliz tilidan o'zbek tiliga va o'zbek tilidan ingliz tiliga ketma-ket tarjima qilishga bag'ishlangan darslik va o'quv qo'llanmalar yaratilmagan.

Mazkur o'quv qo'llanma tarjimashunoslik va chet tili fakultetlari talabalarining ingliz tilidan o'zbek yoki rus tiliga va rus yoki o'zbek tilidan ingliz tiliga ketma-ket tarjima qilishga mo'ljallangan. O'quv qo'llanmaga kiritilgan topshiriqlar talabalarda og'zaki ketma-ket tarjima qilish uchun zarur bo'lgan ko'nikmalar va bilimlarni shakllantirish imkonini beradi.

Ushbu o'quv qo'llanma O'zbekiston Respublikasi Prezidentining 2012 yil 10 dekabrda "Chet tillarni o'rganish tizimini yanada takomillashtirish chora tadbirlari to'g'risida"gi qarori, xoriy tillar bo'yicha bakalavrlar uchun qo'yilgan C₁ darajasidagi talablarga asoslangan.

O'quv qo'llanma 13 ta bo'limdan iborat bo'lib, uning birinchi bo'limida ketma-ket tarjimaning ta'rifi uning boshqa tarjima turlaridan farqi, ketma-ket tarjimaning tarixi va tarjimonlar tayyorlashdagi roli haqida ma'lumot berilgan.

Shuni alohida qayd etish lozimki, qo'llanmaning 1-bo'limida ketma-ket tarjimaga o'rgatuvchi mashqlarga to'liq izoh berilgan.

Kitobning qolgan bo'limlari davlat va tashkilot rahbarlarining suhbat va nutqlari, tadbirkorlar nutq va dialoglari, konferentsiya, muzokaralar va boshqa tadbir - anjumanlardagi chet elliklar bilan bo'lgan suhbatlarni ketma-ket tarjima qilishga bag'ishlangan mashqlarni o'z ichiga oladi. Kitobga o'zbek, rus va ingliz tillaridagi biznesga oid yoki ijtimoiy-siyosiy mazmundagi intervyu yoki suhbat matnlar kiritilgan. Ushbu matnlar talabalarga ikki tomonlama tarjimani o'rgatish uchun mo'ljallangan.

Intervyu va monografik nutqlarning barcha matnlariga sharhlar va lug'atlar berilgan, ularda ushbu matnni tarjima qilish bilan bog'liq bo'lgan ahamiyatli muammolar izohlanadi va tarjimasi qiyinchilik tug'diradigan ayrim leksik birliklarning berilish variantlari taklif etiladi. Sharhlarda alohida ahamiyat berilgan, matn tilni interferentsiyalashni bartaraf etishga va so'zma-so'z tarjima qilishdan voz kechishga qaratilgan. Bunga mazmun (fikir) va uning qismining umumiy ma'nosini tahlil qilish bilan erishiladi.

Qo'llanma talabalarda gapirayotgan notiq nutqining umumiy ma'nosini tushunib olish, matnning ma'noli tuzilmasini esda olib qolish, asl matnning ayrim qismlari o'rtasidagi ma'noli bog'liqliklarni belgilash, ko'nikmalarini shakllantirishga qaratilgan. Jamoa bo'lib muhokama qilish talabalar tomonidan matn ma'nosini qanchalik to'liq esda olib qolinganligini va uning ma'noli tuzilmasi tushunganligini aniqlashtirishga imkon beradi.

Material "oddiydan - murakkabga" prinsipiga muvofiq darslarga taqsimlanadi.

Har bir bo'lim 10-12 auditoriya mashg'ulotiga mo'ljallangan, lekin materialning turlicha murakkab va hajmga ega bo'lganligi sababli, shuningdek o'qituvchi tomonidan yuzaga kelgan muammolarni auditoriyada talabalarga turlicha tushuntirilishi va muhokamasi sababli bitta mashg'ulotda butun dars materialini ishlab chiqishga har doim ham erishish mumkin emas.

O'quv qo'llanmada til o'qitishning zamonaviy pedagogik texnologiyalarini tadbir etishga harakat qilingan. Kitobni yaratish-

da chet el va respublikamizdagi ingliz, o‘zbek va rus tillarida chop etilgan jurnallar, gazetalar, konferentsiya materiallari va internet materiallaridan keng foydalanildi.

Ushbu o‘quv qo‘llanma talabalar tomonidan bevosita foydalanilishiga va mashg‘ulotdan oldin material bilan tanishishlariga mo‘ljallanmagan. Talabalar butun materialni o‘qituvchining nutqini tinglash orqali idrok etishlari kerak.

O‘quv qo‘llanma talabalarga ketma-ket tarjima qilishga bo‘lgan qiziqishlarini yanada orttirib, ushbu ko‘nikmalarni rivojlantirishda katta yordam beradi - deb ishonch bildiramiz.

Albatta biz ketma-ket tarjimaga oid hamma masalalarni hal etmoqchi emasmiz. Buni bitta kitobda qamrab olish mumkin emas. Bu qo‘llanma bizning mamlakatimizda birinchi marotiba nashr etilayotganligi sababli, mutaxassislarning tanqidiy fikr mulohazalari va ko‘rsatadigan kamchiliklari ketma-ket tarjimaning nazariy va amaliy muammolarini chuqur o‘rganishga yordam beradi deb o‘ylaymiz.

Муаллиф

ВВЕДЕНИЕ

Проблемы последовательного перевода, несмотря на всю актуальность предмета, до сих пор ещё недостаточно освещены в лингвистической литературе. Проблемы, связанные с последовательным переводом с узбекского на английский или с английского на узбекский языки почти не рассматривались.

Настоящее учебное пособие предназначено для обучения последовательному переводу с английского языка на узбекский или русский и с русского или узбекского языка на английский студентов переводческих факультетов и факультетов иностранных языков. Включенные в пособие задания позволяют вырабатывать у студентов различные навыки и умения, необходимые для осуществления устного последовательного перевода.

Данное учебное пособие создано с учётом нового Государственного Стандарта Образования, типовой и рабочей учебной программой и Постановлением Президента Республики Узбекистан “О мерах по дальнейшему совершенствованию системы изучения иностранных языков” от 10 декабря 20012 года. Оно предназначается для преподавания на переводческом факультете студентам 3 и 4 курсов в группах с узбекским и русским языком обучения на уровне подготовки C_1 . Каждый из разделов содержит задания, направленные на выработку у студентов навыков восприятия, фиксации и воспроизведения различных разрядов лексики. Подобные задания включают как отдельные списки лексических единиц, так и тексты на английском, узбекском и русском языках, содержащие лексику в концентрированном виде.

Каждый урок включает также тексты интервью или бесед делового или общественно-политического содержания на английском, узбекском и русском языках. Данные тексты предназначены для обучения студентов двустороннему переводу.

Для обучения абзацно-фразовому переводу и собственно последовательному переводу (в классификации Р.К.Миньяра-Белоручева) предлагаются несложные тексты, взятые из печатных источников, и тексты монологических ораторских выступлений на английском, русском и узбекском языках. Почти все тексты интервью и монологических выступлений сопровождаются комментарием и словарем, в котором объясняются наиболее существенные проблемы, связанные с переводом данного текста, и предлагаются варианты передачи некоторых лексических единиц, перевод которых может вызвать трудности. Особое внимание в комментариях обращается на преодоление интерференции исходного языка в переводе и отказ от буквалистского перевода. Подобное достигается анализом общего смысла высказывания или его части.

В значительной степени пособие направлено на формирование у студентов умения устанавливать смысловые связи между отдельными частями текста оригинала. Именно с этой целью, рекомендуется давать студентам возможность прослушать полностью текст выступления, предназначенный для последовательного перевода, или значительный по продолжительности фрагмент этого текста с тем, чтобы затем они воспроизвели этот текст (фрагмент) на языке оригинала. Подобное воспроизведение и коллективное обсуждение результата дает возможность выяснить, насколько полно студенты восприняли смысл текста, уяснили ли они его смысловую структуру.

Материал распределяется по урокам в соответствии с принципом «от простого - к сложному».

Хотя в данном учебном пособии рекомендуются несколько формы задачи выработки у студентов навыков переводческой скорописи, но они недостаточны для полного усвоения переводческой скорописи. Предполагается, что студенты должны заниматься этим самостоятельно, привлекая для этого дополнительные источники информации. Каждый из уроков:

в принципе, рассчитан на три аудиторские занятия, хотя, возможно, не всегда удастся проработать весь материал урока за 10-12 занятия в силу неодинаковой сложности и разного объема материала, а также разной продолжительности преподавательского комментирования и обсуждения со студенческой аудиторией возникших проблем.

Весь материал должен восприниматься студентами на слух, с голоса преподавателя.

В данном учебном пособии применяются новые достижения современной педагогической технологии в преподавании иностранного языка. Используются материалы журналов, газет, конференции, написанные на английском, узбекском и русском языках, а также материалы интернета.

И хотя проблемы последовательного перевода рассматриваются на базе трех языков (английского, узбекского и русского), выводы, сделанные из исследования, а также предлагаемые методы могут быть использованы в процессе обучения любому языку.

Конечно, автор не претендует на исчерпывающее освещение всех затронутых проблем, это вряд ли возможно сделать в одной книге, если учесть то это одна из первых книг в нашей стране по последовательному переводу. Мы думаем, что данное пособие поможет студентам освоить навыки последовательного перевода.

Надеемся, что критические замечания и пожелания читателей, которые мы просим направить автору будут способствовать дальнейшей разработке вопросов теории и практики последовательного перевода.

Автор

INTRODUCTION

The international relations of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the International Conferences, Symposiums, Forums etc. which are held in the country are increasing the need for training professional consecutive interpreters. However, the text-books available for such courses are very few.

The present guide has been created taking into the consideration of the State Educational Standard, Model educational program and Working educational program and designed to teaching consecutive translation for the third and fourth year students: This book is based on the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the measures of further development of the system of learning of foreign languages", published on December, 14. 2012.

This book is intended for teaching the students of translation faculties and faculties of the foreign languages to consecutive translation from English into Uzbek or Russian and from Russian or Uzbek into English on the level of C₁. The manual acquaints students with the basic techniques of consecutive translation. It includes theory and practice of consecutive translation. The tasks in the book allow students to work out different skills which are needed for consecutive translation.

The material is distributed on Units according to principle "from simple - to complex". The units contain those materials where consecutive translation is used. They include the definition, history and the role of consecutive translation in interpreter training, interpreting talks of leaders, the speeches of the delegates at the conferences, negotiations, interviews in accompanying a delegation and etc.

The given texts are intended for teaching students to bilateral translation.

The present book does not solve the problems of the working out students' skills of note- taking in consecutive translation. It is

considered that students must learn it themselves, using additional sources of information.

Nearly all the texts of interview and monological speech are accompanied with references, in which the variants of the interpretation of some lexical units, which can cause difficulties in translation, are offered. A particular attention is paid on overcoming the interferences of the source language in translation. Exactly for this purpose it is recommended to give students a possibility to listen to the complete text of the speech, intended for consecutive translation, or significant fragment of this text so as then they reproduce this text (the fragment) in the original language. Such reproduction and collective discussion of the result gives possibility to clarify, how fully the students have perceived the meaning of the text and if they understood its semantic structure.

In this guide the modern pedagogical achievements on learning foreign languages are used. The materials for translation are taken from journals, newspapers, conferences written in English, Uzbek, Russian and internet materials.

In principle each unit is for 10-12 auditory lessons though it is not always possible to manage to work at the whole material of a unit in a lesson because the different difficulties and different length of teachers' explanation and discussion with students may make problems.

Translation and culture are closely connected and inseparable, because language is the essence of the deposition of the fascinating history and culture. Because of geography, history, religion, customs and other aspects of life differences between Uzbek, Russian and English words carrying characteristics of the different cultures and cultural information, so translation of English Uzbek and Russian words, Idioms often encounter many difficulties. Therefore exercises on the translation of words and phrases denoting geographical environment, historical background, customs and religious beliefs are presented in the book. Cultural meaning differences and the impact of culture on translation are taken into account.

The whole material must be perceived by students' listening to (the voice of) the teacher.

The material presented here is borrowed from the writings of English, Russian and Uzbek linguists, translators and the book takes the consecutive translation principles into a new framework as a guide for prospective translators to learn the consecutive translation secrets when the languages are non-related.

Many methods and exercises are also applicable to translation from other languages. This book need not be used only by students of translation faculties, English language learners in international business centers, post graduates, students of master's degree will also find it valuable.

We hope the present text-book helps the students to learn and take a great interest of the consecutive translation from mother-tongue into a foreign language.

Of course, the author does not pretend to full explanation all the problems of consecutive translation. It is impossible to do it in one book. It must be pointed out that this book is one of the first books published in our country. We hope the critical views and shortcomings which will be sent to the author will help to work out further investigation on theory and practice of consecutive translation.

Author

UNIT 1. CONSECUTIVE TRANSLATION AND ITS PECULARITIES

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text “Consecutive Translation”
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words: *translation, interpretation, consecutive, training, simultaneous, memory, cultural conflict, micro-review, message, equivalent* and form an outline of the text.

§1. The Definition of Consecutive Translation

The translation of the oral communication between users of different languages may be either simultaneous or consecutive. Consecutive interpreter teaching is a frequently debated question. One argument is that consecutive translation is gradually disappearing. This claim is made mostly in Western Europe but the scientists in Asia and in Eastern Europe do not support this point of view.

Those who are against Consecutive interpreter training write that “learning consecutive translation means devoting much time and energy to the acquisition of skills. Time and energy would be better invested in simultaneous”. They write that “simultaneous is just an “accelerated consecutive” and that the skills of consecutive are therefore relevant to simultaneous”¹.

We think Consecutive interpreting and Simultaneous interpreting are different types of oral translation. Though they are both oral translations but they have their own specific methods of learning and peculiarities.

1. Cheng. Yang-ping. Problems of Teaching Consecutive Interpretation Between English and Chinese. Ed. Laura Gran and John Dodds, Udine: Campanotto Editore, 1989, pp189-190.; J. Mackintosh. Review Paper on Training Interpreter Trainers.- Mimeograph, 1989, pp. 1-15; Alic. net[page] 377| the-role-of-consecutive-in-interpreter-training-a-cognitive-view|lang.

Besides, learning interpretation and learning languages are two different things. Before starting to learn interpreting course, students should have an excellent command of their foreign languages. Knowledge of languages is adequate for reading and speaking purposes and never sufficient for interpreting. Some linguists write that interpreting and translation are not synonymous. Interpreting takes a message from a source language i.e. the language which is translated into (from Uzbek into English) and renders that message into a different target language i.e the language which is translated from (ex: English from Uzbek). In interpreting, the interpreter takes a complex concept from one language into another. He renders the message emotionally and culturally. Translation is the transference of the content of written or recorded text from one language into another. In this case the translator has time and access to dictionaries, glossaries, etc. to produce a correct translation of the document.

In this book we think it is more acceptable to use the terms "translation' and interpreting" as interchangeable words because consecutive interpreting training requires not only exercises which are done orally but written exercises too (for example: "write dictation translation", "write the translation after the teacher stops reading' etc.). Besides, rendering emotionally and culturally may be used both in written and oral speeches².

In consecutive interpreting the interpreter speaks after the source-language speaker has finished some part of his speech. The speech is divided into segments, and the interpreter sits or stands beside the source-language speaker listening and taking notes.

When the speaker pauses or finishes speaking, the interpreter translates the message into the target language.

Consecutive interpreting may be as "short consecutive interpreting" or "long consecutive interpretation". In short consecutive interpreting the interpreter relies on memory. In long consecutive

2. R.Roberts. Translator Training in the non-official languages and interpreter Training. Proceedings of the interpreters Council. Ottawa, 1987; D.L Gold. Planning a School for Translators and Interpreters. Babel 21:3, 1975 pp. 107-108

interpreting the interpreter takes notes of the message to help rendering long passages.

Sometimes, however, depending on the interpreter's capacity to memorize, the interpreter may ask the speaker to pause after each sentence or after each clause. Sentence-by-sentence interpreting requires less memorization. Its disadvantage is that the interpreter does not hear the whole speech or its gist, and the whole message is sometimes difficult to render because of lack of context. This interpretation is often used in interpreting court witness testimony and medical interviews.

In full consecutive interpreting the full content of the message of the source-language must be understood before the interpreter renders it in the target language. In whispered interpreting the interpreter sits or stands next to the language speaker whispering the main content of the speech of the speaker to a foreigner.

In multilingual meetings there may be more than one "intermediate" language, i.e. Uzbek language could be interpreted into English and then from English to other languages, and, at the same time, it may also be directly interpreted into Russian and from Russian into more languages.

One of the most important steps in the consecutive translation is that the interpreter should know not only the norms of the language but the translation rules as well. In Consecutive translation the speaker makes a pause necessary for the interpreter to translate all the above said.

At the same time this type of translation requires from the translator a high level of attention, observance of business etiquette, good command of vocabulary of two languages.

Among the difficulties of such kind of translation one can say the following: they may be the differences in meanings of phrase logical units, cultural meanings of words in different languages.

The Consecutive translation is one of the official types of interpreting used during business meetings and briefings. It

is mostly used in press conferences, after-dinner speeches and similar occasions. The speeches to be interpreted may take long as 20 minutes. The human memory can not provide a consecutive interpreting long speeches. In this case the interpreters take notes to support their memory. It is necessary to clarify the general principles of translation in order to describe the basic ways of translation from English into Uzbek and Russian.

Thus, translation is the replacement of a representation of a text in one language by a representation of an equivalent text in a second language. During the process of translation the speaker should focus on each message: who the sender of the message is, the intention or purpose of the speaker, when and where the action is taken place and how the message is delivered.

To express ideas clearly and effectively, you must first have them clear in your own mind.

The general view in translation studies is to define the relations of equivalents between texts in different languages. When the languages are non-relative especially Uzbek - English and the grammatical structures are different the interpreter must be more creative and be ready to change the structure of the sentences given in the speech of the speaker.

The more interpreters are in a position to express the speaker's ideas in their own words; the better will be the quality of communication between the speaker and the interpreter. The more creative the interpreters they are faithful to the text the more original they are to communication.

§2. History of Consecutive Interpreting

Consecutive interpreting was the first widely used at international meetings. Consecutive interpreting occurred at the time of the Paris Peace Conference and at the end of the World War I.

The pioneers of this method were Paul Mantoux, Antoine Velleman, founder of the Geneva Interpreters School³.

3. Master Marian. "Methodological Techniques and Resources for translation and

Ancient Egypt interpreters did public service and they were the member's of one of the professional associations. Interpreters provided their services in the administration, in trade, in religious life, and in the armed forces.

The ancient Greeks and Romans also needed the services of interpreters too because only very few Romans and Greeks learned the languages of the peoples they had conquered. At the time most of the interpreters were slaves, prisoners of war.

But in medieval periods, however, the interpreting profession was highly valued. Interpreters were as members of the courts. They played an important part in international negotiations in times of war as well as peace, on trade expeditions, and interpreters were also useful for the spread of Christianity. They worked in monasteries and helped preachers with translation of religious books.

The great discoveries and the expansions into Africa were also other good days for the interpreting profession. The Arabic and Hebrew interpreters employed the services of captured natives who were taught the conquerors' languages. They were used as interpreters on later expeditions or they interpreted the conquerors who had been taken as prisoners and later released by the natives whose languages they had learnt during their imprisonment.

During the exploration of the Asian continent Chinese officials and intellectuals, the missionaries translated both the works of Western scientists and Christian texts. At the Paris Peace Conference which followed the First World War, however, during negotiations they used different languages too and needed the services of consecutive interpreters.

Thus, consecutive interpreting was officially born during World War I. though it had already existed before and was used regularly by merchants, politicians, ambassadors, etc. In fact, it was born before simultaneous interpretation.

Interpretation Programs." In *Silver Tongues: Proceedings of the 25th Annual Conference of ATA*. Ed. Patricia E. Newman. Medford, NJ: campd Information. Inc., 1984, pp. 421-424;

§3. Influence of Culture on Consecutive Translation

The reflection of culture and its influence on the language was first proposed by an American linguist and anthropologist Edward Sapir (1884–1939), and his student Benjamin Whorf (1897–1941). The Sapir– Whorf hypothesis stated that “the way we think and view the world is determined by our language. Instances of cultural language differences are evidenced in that some languages have specific words for concepts whereas other languages use several words to represent a specific concept. For example, the Arabic language includes many specific words for designating a certain type of horse or camel. To make such distinctions in English, where specific words do not exist, adjectives would be used preceding the concept label, such as *quarter horse* or *dray horse*”⁴.

At present the man is becoming involved in world culture. The educational system has the task to train the students to cultural, professional and individual communication with the representatives with other social structure, social traditions and language culture. Therefore one of the main tasks of the educational program of teaching of foreign languages is introducing the students to foreign culture.

Language can be learned as means of communication only when the learners become aware of the world of the language. Background knowledge of the new culture often helps learners to understand better what is heard or read in the foreign language.

One of the most difficult problems in translating is found in differences between cultures. The people of a given culture look at

4. See: С. Г. Тер-Минасова. Язык и межкультурная коммуникация. Издательство Московского университета. – 2008.: Э. Сепир. Коммуникация. Избранные труды по языкознанию и культурологии. М., 1993 с. 211 Y.G; Korokich, «Culture-Related Programme Interpreters Training.” In *Translation - the Vital Link: Proceedings of XII Pragmatic Failure in Consecutive Interpreting Shang Canadian. cscanada.net <Home> Vol 3, No 4 (2007) - I; FIT World Congress. Vol. 1 Catriona Picken. London: Chameleon Press. 1993, pp. 414-416. TRANSLATION AND CULTURE ByAlejandraPatriciaKaramanian - a Certified Sworn English/Spanish/English Translator specialized in legal, business and international matters and a French/Spanish Translator. alejandra@laspech.com.ar: The Third International Conference on Law, Translation and Culture Hangzhou, 31 May-2 June 2013.*

things from their own perspective. In consecutive translation two cultures collided and we come across the influence of cultures with each other. Therefore it is necessary for the future interpreters to know the history, customs, traditions, culture and way of life of the people who speak the language.

Many words which look like equivalents do not correspond each other. They have special connotations. For example, the word *sheep* has very negative connotations in the Russian language (Ты – баран - you are a very dirty person) but in the Uzbek language *sheep* has a very positive connotation. (*U qo 'yday yuvosh* – he is very calm like a sheep). In the American culture this word is neutral in most of its uses *one who follows without thinking*. This difference is based upon cultural variations and the part that sheep plays in the society. So, *he is a sheep* into a second language could lead to a very wrong meaning.

The culture is often reflected in the figurative usages of words.

For example: In Uzbekistan we use *cotton* in a figurative sense (*U paxtaday yumshoq*) but this would never be used figuratively in English because *cotton* is not grown there.

In idioms we can see cultural meanings too. For example, in English the idiom *kick the bucket* has the same meaning as *die*. But it shows a certain lack of respect. *Hit the sack* means *to go to bed* but it is more informal.

Not all metaphors and similes are easily understood. If they are translated word for word into a second language, they will be often completely misunderstood. There are a number of reasons why metaphors are hard to understand and cannot be translated word for word.

First of all the image used in the metaphor or may be unknown in the receptor language. For example, a simile based on *snow* would be meaningless to people who live in some parts of the country where snow is unknown in English: *I washed my clothes white as snow*. In a language in the south: *I washed my*

clothes white as seashells or as bone. In Uzbek: *Oppoq paxtadek qilib kir yuvdim.* The sentence *he is a pig* does not include the point of similarity. In some cultures a reference to *pigs* would be given the idea of dirty, but in other cultures it means *one who is a glutton* and in other culture it means *someone who doesn't listen to people*. In Uzbek it is used in the meaning of *fat (U semiz).*

When the point of similarity is not stated it is often hard to interpret. For example: *He is an ox* has various meanings. One could think of the characteristics of an ox as *strong, huge* or *unintelligent*. This makes it very difficult to translate it. For example: *John is a rock* may mean differently in different cultures: *he is still, he can't talk, he is always there, he is very strong* or *He is a sheep* has various meanings from one culture to another: *long haired man, a drunkard, a person who doesn't answer back, one who just follows without thinking, a young fellow waiting for girls to follow him one who is very calm.*

If the similarity is not made clear the translator must give careful consideration whenever a metaphor is found in the source text. In intercultural communication it is necessary to take into the consideration the peculiarities of national characteristic features of the communicants, the specific emotional, national properties of thoughts.

The consecutive translator must know the cultural conflicts in finding equivalents. For example:

In English: *When in Rome do as Romans do* - in Uzbek: *Kimning aravasiga mingsang, o 'shani qo 'shig 'ini ayt-* In Russian: *В чужой монастырь со своими уставами не ходят; Rome was not built in a day- Yoqut bilan vaqt topilmas, vaqt bilan yoqut topilmas- He сразу Москва строилась; Jack shall have Jill, all shall be well- Er molsiz bo 'lmas, yigit yorsiz -Всякий будь со своей милой.*

In English and Uzbek *green eyes* have negative connotation but in Russian it is used in positive connotation. Britain is an island surrounded by water therefore in English there are a lot of water, fish,

and marine-related idioms. Such as: *weak as water (fragile), drink like a fish (booze), to miss the boat (missed opportunities), all at sea (a loss) etc.*

Though emotion is a universal semantic component, in every language it has cultural properties. For example: there are more diminutive and caress, endear suffixes in Russian than in Uzbek and English. For example: «Зёрнышко мое, дочушка! приглушенно звенела мать. - Цветочек мой, не уходи, Танюшка! Глянь, моя красотишка, открой глазки. Опомнись же! Голушка мая чёрноглазая ...за что же, господи?» (М.А. Шолохов «Тихий Дон», 76 стр.).

In English: "*My little one, my little daughter, she groaned,- my flower, don't go away, Tanya. Look, my pretty one, open your little eyes, come back, my dark-eyed darling! Why, oh lord?*" (М. А. Sholohov "The peaceful Don", p.76).

In Uzbek: "*mening jajjiginam, mening qizginam, deb u yig'ladi. Mening gulim, ketma, Tanya. Menga qara, go'zalim, jajji ko'zingni och, qayt mening qora kuzli qadirdonim! Nima uchun, E Xudo!*"

We have already stressed the fact that different languages have different concentrations of vocabulary depending on the culture, geographical location, and the worldview of the people. Because of the different geographical situation, in one language there may be a great concentration of vocabulary that has to do with agriculture, in another a great concentration of vocabulary that has to do with fishing.

It is better to do the following exercises in order to translate accurately.

For example:

A. Find all colour words you know in Uzbek and Russian and compare them with English colours; compare the semantic structure of colour words in English and your native tongue.

B. Find all the words for the set *ways to carry* in Uzbek and in Russian and compare them with English ones. Define what components of meaning distinguish them from one another;

C. Find all the words for the set *manner in which liquid moves* in Uzbek and Russian and compare them with the English set *drip, leak, spray, splash, pour, flow, gush, squirt*. Define what components of meaning distinguish them from one another;

D. Find all the meanings of the verbs *to go* and *to come* in English and search for the equivalents in Uzbek and Russian.

Cultural words may be translated by the following ways:

1. By means of modification: У *олча* емоқда- he is eating a fruit called *olcha*; *hashar*- voluntary and joint public work called *khashar*;

U *sumalak* емоқда- he is eating the main dish of the feast called *sumalyak*

2. By means of description of form or function: the *queen* of the UK came to India- *the woman who ruled the UK* came to India; *Kelin salomga ko'pchilik kelishdi*- many guests came to the *bride's* greeting;

3. By means of descriptive translation: *Ramazon xaitda O'zbekistonliklar ishga bormaydilar, dam oladilar* - the people of Uzbekistan do not go to work and have a rest in *Ramazan-Khait* which is a holiday of moral purification and spiritual revival; *nikohda kelin va kuyov qatnashdi*- the bride and the bride-groom participated in *nikah* which is a religious wedding ceremony; опытный *oshpaz* высоко ценится, ведь не так-то просто приготовить в одном *казане* плов на 100-200 человек- an experienced *oshpas* (a man who prepares national meal) is appreciated because to prepare *pilav* (a national dish) for 100-200 people in one *kasan* (a national crockery which is used for preparing national meals) is not a simple work.

4. By means of comparison: O'zbekistonda *musichalar* yashaydi – *Musichas, birds like doves* live in Uzbekistan; Men *gummani* pishiraolaman – *I can prepare gumma like patty* in England. Translation problems of cultural words demand further scientific investigation.

Thus, the study of cultural influence in consecutive translation must be the main tasks of the consecutive interpreters.

§4. Consecutive Interpreter Training Exercises

In consecutive interpretation the interpreter must use good listening skills. For example, if you fail to grasp the main meaning of a passage, you will not be able to recall it correctly. "If you allow yourself to be distracted by an unfamiliar word, an idea you disagree with, or an emotional reaction to vulgar language or incorrect usage, you may stop listening to the rest of the passage and you will not be able to recall it accurately"⁵.

On the other hand, if the interpreter has a personal association with what the speaker is saying, he will be better able to recall the message quickly. Therefore, it is important to have own reactions to the speech which is being translated.

Memory exercises show how much you can remember without taking any notes, if the original message is clear and logical.

Thus, during translation process the interpreter should pay attention to the main content of each message: who the sender of the message is, the intention or purpose of the speaker, when and where the action is taken place and how the message is delivered.

In order to express ideas clearly and effectively the interpreter must first have them clear in his or her own mind. It follows that if you wish to re-express someone else's ideas you must make a clear in your memory then translate what have understood, the interpreter must pay attention to the main ideas of the speech. He must keep in mind the main content of the speaker's speech. Only in this case the interpreter easily retains the information.

1. Listening. The important components of the students' ability in interpreting are to listen, remember the content of the given

5. Norman D.A. (1968): "Toward a Theory of Memory and Attention", *Psychological Review*, 75, pp. 522-536; Norman D.A. (1969) "Memory while Shadowing", *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 21, pp.85-93.

speech and main points without distorting the original meaning of the speech of the speaker.

Listening is “the basic skill in any form of interpretation”⁶. It is well-known that the teacher tests not only the students’ ability to repeat the information heard but asks also to recall the information, given in the text. Doing different listening and memory exercises in both languages may also help to measure a student’s competence in both languages. The listening exercises can be introduced both in the student’s native language or foreign language. The students are asked to recall and give the main points in their translation. First of all the recalling of the main points should be trained or exercised in the speech of the native language (the teacher reads an extract from the text, the students listen to it) and the teacher asks them to tell what they have remembered in the same language. Then the teacher reads an extract in the native language and asks to retell it in a foreign language.

Those skills are: to listen in language 1 and to understand in language 1 and to give the main content of the information in Language 1. Then to listen in language 1-to understand in language 1 and to give the main points in language 2.

It is necessary to work on: a good listening and recalling any foreign names and toponyms, figures and measures. Special training is required for all of these skills.

Regular dictation on figures, names and measures first in Language exercises include: memorizing poems, prose and radio news; in language 1, then in Language 2 and finally mixing both languages in one dictation.

6. This contribution is done by Lambert and Carlo Eudeni. See; Lambert, Sylvie (1989) ‘La formation d’interprètes: la méthode cognitive’, *Meta* 34 (4): 736-744; Eugeni Carlo and Gabriele Mack (2006) Proceedings of the First International Seminar on Realtime Intralingual Subtitling, Forlì 17th November 2006, InTRAlinea 8, Special Issue on Respeaking, available at www.intralineait (last accessed 5 January 2009); Respeaking = real time subtitles through speech recognition software contribution of Carlo Eugeni for the Education Committee of intersteno 15 th April 2010

2. Brainstorming with key words.

Key words are words which are used in the text and are crucial to the theme or topic under discussion. Key words are most often used to present an essential or basic concept of the text.

The teacher gives only the titles of the texts and asks students to use their passive knowledge on the subject⁷. For example, the teacher asks students what they expect from a text "Cooperation". The students find key words by brainstorming on this theme.

For example: *collaboration, enhancing of mutual confidence, to sign, bilateral, long term, envisage, investment* and others. In the beginning they may find keywords which are not connected with the theme. But when they begin to use their passive knowledge and make logical connections they will come to the point.

When the students make logical connections between those keywords they form an outline of the text. The students are handed out the original text and are asked to check if their outline and assumptions are correct. A special training with key words includes the following skills: key-words are given in Language 1 and the task is to make an edited sensible text in Language 1; key-words are given in Language 2 and the task is to make an edited sensible text in Language 2; key-words are given in Language 1 and the task is to make an edited sensible text 2. It requires important skills such as the ability to compose edited texts based on certain key-words (or symbols) and text compression.

When talking about analysis we stress the importance of concentrating on two key elements: the main ideas and the links between those ideas.

2. By concentrating on these the interpreter will automatically think of the speech and its structure. And the speech will be easier to remember if he has its structure clear in his mind.

7. See: some suggestions on Sight Translation Teaching By Elif Ersozlu, Ph.D. lecturer at Hacettepe University, Ankara/Turkey eesozlu@hacettepe.edu.tr

3. The micro review⁸. Using the micro review¹ in consecutive translation can make easy the semantic sequence of the speech of the speaker. Micro review expresses the main content of the information. It develops mainly the guessing and predicting skill. It is a kind of text compression. So, micro review makes an edited sensible text. It has the aim for the students to find the main gist of the speech and to express the main content of it.

In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the message.

For example: *“Bundan bir necha yil muqaddam mana shu binoda, mana shu yuksak minbar orqali O‘zbekistonning mustaqilligini va ijtimoiy yo‘nalishdagi bozor iqtisodiyotiga asoslangan ochiq demokratik davlat barpo etishdan iborat, deb qat‘iy azmu qaror etganligimizni ma‘lum qilgan edik”.*

Micro- review: *Five years ago we proclaimed independence designed to build democratic state based on socially market oriented economy.*

Nyuyork yakinidagi bir shaxarda reaktiv samoletlar ishlab chikadigan 4ta «republikan avieyshin» zavodining ishchilari ish tashlashdi. Kasaba soyuz ma‘muriyatining aytishicha, to‘qnashuvda 12000 ishchi qatnashgan.

Micro –review: *Near New York there was a strike of 12000 workers in four aircraft plants.*

The omission of some words is allowed in the translation because it does not influence the main content of the message.

For example: *“Bu Muqaddas zaminda har qaysi inson o‘z farzandinint baxt saodati fazli kamolini ko‘rish uchun butun hayoti davomida kurashadi mehnat qiladi, o‘zini ayamaydi”.*

Micro-review: *In this sacred land each person does his best for his children.*

8. Миньяр-Белорусов. Последовательный перевод Москва, 1969 «Мастерство перевода». Сборник статей. Москва. 1959. WEBER, Wilhelm K. “Improved Ways of Teaching Consecutive Interpretation.” In *Building Bridges: Proceedings of the 27th Annual Conference of American Translators Association*. Ed. Karl Rummer. Medford, NJ: Learned Information, Inc., 1986, pp. 399-407.

The teacher prepares very short message consisting of 25 -40 words in their mother tongue and asks to read it very attentively and express the main content of the message in their mother tongue using their words.

For example: *Как передает, корреспондент агентства Юнайтед Пресс в одном городке близ Нью-Йорка забастовали рабочие четырех заводов фирмы "Рипаблик эвэйшн, на которых производятся реактивные истребители и управляемые снаряды. По заявлению представителей профсоюза, в конфликте участвует 12 000 рабочих.*

The micro-review will be: *Забастовка 12000 рабочих на четырех авиационных заводах близ Нью-Йорка.*

When the students understand the task the teacher may ask them to find the main content of the message more quickly. After having learned how to find the main content of the message in their mother-tongue micro-review may be trained in the consecutive translation.

The teacher may give some short messages or texts for home reading to find the main content of them and to write short information about them.

Using the micro review in consecutive translation can make easy the semantic sequence of the speech of the speaker. Micro review expresses the main content of the information. It develops mainly the guessing and predicting skill. It is a kind of text compression. So, micro review makes an edited sensible text.

Thus, the consecutive translator does not receive the message wholly but gradually, little by little, sentence by sentence. So the reproduction of the semantic structure of the information is a dynamic process. The translator should be ready to connect several utterances. As a result of connecting the several utterances we have micro review of the messages.

4. Substitution exercises. In order to get the fullest information from one language into another one lexical and grammatical substitutions are very helpful.

By substitution we understand the replacement of one part of speech by another or one form of a word by another one, a word or, a word group by its synonym.

In the process of translation words and word groups with common semantic component may be substituted by one another because they make the interpreting easy. If an interpreter forgets one he recalls the other. The substitution of words with common semantic component by each other doesn't influence on the general sense of speaker's speech in translation.

For example: *whole, wholeness, fullness, completeness, unity, whole number, ensemble, complex, totality, sum, universality etc;*

conference, talks, symposiums, seminar, gathering, exchange of views, assembly, council, roundtable conference, session, meeting, etc; agreement, uniformity, mutual understanding, convention, consensus, conformity, cooperation, joint effort, collaboration etc.

5. Exercises on compression. Compression is the reduction in size of speech. Sometimes the interpreter will have to reduce his translation considerably, selecting and reproducing the most important parts of the original and taking away unnecessary points. The interpreter must be a good and quick-witted thinker.

During the translation the consecutive interpreter chooses equivalents on the basis of: common linguistic knowledge, micro-context, common information, special information.

During the oral translation from mother tongue into English the compression is used when there are repetitions, words of little importance or when the speaker is too fast. In order not to be behind the speaker and not to miss important segments of his speech the interpreter has to choose between lexical and syntactical equivalents which must be compressed.

The ability to shorten and decrease oral speech is one of the most important abilities in the art of translation. But in order not to misrepresent the speaker's idea using short words or omitting

unnecessary words the interpreter must decide each time what is not important and should be omitted.

Though during the translation from mother tongue into English the text is usually becomes shorter sometimes there are the opposite cases. It happens when the rules of English grammar and the structure of the language require addition when the complex type of sentence is used.

It should be pointed out that the interpreter shouldn't be limited by finding only better equivalents. He must study different spheres of human life in the country of the source language: its history, literature, psychology, culture etc. Only in this way the interpreter can translate not just from one language into another language but from one culture into another.

The lexical compression means the use of fewer words to express the same idea. (Chernov 2004: 115)⁹. Some translators think that expressing a concept with as few words as possible are in fact a very complex art.

Our investigation showed that more complicated verbose semantic word groups of the Uzbek language may be substituted by a few words in its English translation.

For example:

Bu kishi o'zini yomon ekanligini va salbiy sifatga ega ekanligini tan oldi o'z aybiga iqrar bo'ldi. - *This man was self-confessed*

Bu kitobning ayrim kislari nashriyotda chop kilindi va radio orqali o'qib eshittirildi. - *The book was serialized.*

6. Syntactic compression. Syntactic compression means the use of shorter or simpler constructions instead of long complex constructions in the speech. It is achieved by breaking a complex sentence into several simpler ones, According to

Chernov: "Syntactic compression results from the choice of a shorter and simpler construction than that used in the original,

9. P.B. Чернов. Основы синхронного перевода.- М., 2004, стр. 115.

for instance by a) breaking a complex sentence with involved clause structure into several simple sentences c) substituting a prepositional phrase for a participial construction) d) substituting a single word for a word combination, or an abbreviation or the full name of a country or an organization.

For example: *The United Nations (UN)*¹⁰.

Thus syntactic compression may be:

1) division of complex sentence into several simple sentences.

Ex: *I saw the beautiful place where then I remembered how I had spent the days with my girl friend there - men juda chiroyli joyni ko 'rdim. Keyin qiz o 'rtog'im bilan u erda o 'tkazgan kunlarim yodimga tushdi;*

2) substitution the subordinate clause by participle or participial constructions. Ex: *The book which was written last year was sold- o 'tgan yili yozilgan kitob sotildi;*

3) substitution of participial constructions by nouns or noun phrases. Ex: *A piece of electric equipment used for cutting into very small pieces - maydalagich yoki go 'sht maydalaydigan;*

4) substitution of word groups by one word and the full names of states or organizations by their shortened forms. Ex: *the United States of America – AQSh*

7. Lexical compression is to express the ideas with a few words. Ex: *In particular, attention should be given to the use of appropriate and or intermediate technology wherever possible - kerakli va o 'rtacha texnologiyaga e'tibor karatilishi kerak; Shoshilinchlik yaramaydi. puxta o 'ylab, extiyotkorona, torozga solib, fikr qilish kerak – We must forthought.*

Semantic compression is the use of pronouns instead of notional words. Ex: Tom and John went to the garden. - *Ular boqqa ketishdi.*

In compression it is necessary to shorten some semantic units, consisting of several words and try to find their synonyms which can compress the speech.

10. P.B. Чернов. Основы синхронного перевода.- М., 2004, стр. 115

For example: in Russian: представители деловых промышленных кругов – *бизнесмены*. Захват власти – *переворот*, открывать огонь- *стрелять*, принимать участие в заседании- *заседать*, вести военные операции- *воевать*, произносить приветственную речь - *приветствовать*, вселять надежды- *обнадеживать*, поселять свои поздравления- *поздравлять*, газеты, журналы и другие периодические издания - *печатать*, с первых дней открытия военных

действий- *с начала войны*, молодое поколение страны- *молодежь*, законодательный орган страны- *парламент*, нанести ущерб-*вредить*, передовой отряд - *авангард*, принимать участие в выборах- *выбирать*

8. Situational compression. "Situational compression refers to the 'elimination of speech chunks bearing information which is compensated for by the extra linguistic situation of the communication'"¹¹

The following example taken from the minutes of a UN meeting has often been written as a typical example of situational compression: "*I now give the floor to the distinguished delegate of the United Republic of Tanzania*", rendered in the target language by the interpreter just with the word "*Tanzania*".

Here the interpreter omitted the full information about the delegates attending the meeting that a delegate came from the United Republic of Tanzania, that all delegates are distinguished and that the floor was being given by the in that moment. It is possible to compress the information in the situation. This example can be fully understood only within the context of conferences involving many different languages all of which require an interpretation.

9. Text development. The next basic way of interpreting is text development. It is typical both for English-Russian or Uzbek and English-Uzbek or English-Russian interpretation. It should be mentioned that text development more often used in consecutive than in simultaneous interpretation.

11. Ширяев А.Ф. Синхронный перевод – М., 2009 (Shiryayev also cited in Chernov 2004: 120).

Text development is the restoration of the full composition of the source text its syntactic and semantic core by restructuring of it according to syntactic and semantic standards of the target language.

Text development is performed either with note-taking or without it. It usually starts from the Subject-Predicate pair and then other sentence elements are organized around it. Text development is the optimal method of interpretation because it allows organizing the translation in accordance with the language style and grammar.

Thus, compression and development are the basic interpretation tools and in our view they should be used as the methods of consecutive interpretation training. Doing text development exercises students might compete for the number of sentences developed or for a better story developed from the given core sentence. Text development exercises improve students' knowledge of foreign and native language vocabulary; help to develop easiness of vocabulary use in interpretation.

We recommend our students to practice translation not only in class during the lessons but on their own as well. When listening to the radio or watching TV they should translate in their mind what they hear. This can be done at home, during theoretical lectures or even on their way to the university. This drill helps students to develop the skills of two way consecutive/simultaneous translation from native language into foreign one and vice-versa.

In order to be easy to translate the English speech and its Uzbek translation it is possible to use one word instead of long word groups or sentences.

For example: *Umumli birga ishlashlari uchun ishni har xil turlarini tashkil etish va reja tuzmoq (coordinate):* Qiyin vaziyatda yoki ishda muvaffaqiyatga erishmoq, uddasidan chiqmoq (*cope*) Erkak va ayollarning turmush qurishlaridan avvalgi yurgan paytlari (*courtship*); Televizor va radio orqali beriladigan birorta narsa haqidagi yangilik (*coverage*) Birorta narsani ehtiyotkorlik

bilan qo'lda yuuiyaiu(*to cradle*); Kishilarning bir - birlari bilan juda noxush baxslashgan paytlari(*dogfight*).

10. Retelling and Translation¹² Retelling the text and translation is one of the ways to develop the retaining the content of the text in the memory. The affection for the lexical material of the source but text creates not only difficulties in the work of the translator but it may distort the sense of the text. It is necessary to teach the students to learn to express this or that idea using different language means relying on rich lexical vocabulary of each language. Only in this case he or she can substitute the equivalents of the words or phrases which are unknown to him or her by other language means consisting of his own lexical resource.

For example: If he can not translate the word "*musicha*" into English he may use the word combination "*a bird like a dove*".

For the beginning it is better to exercise this training in the mother-tongue of the students, i.e. reading in Uzbek or in Russian and retelling in the same languages. When the students learn retelling the texts written in their mother tongue the teacher may give texts for translation and retelling.

Role plays will be used for interpreting practice. You will be working in groups of three. One person reads the English text and another one retells it in English and another person acts as an interpreter.

11. Translation by Paragraphs. Translation by paragraphs is very useful to keep in the memory the main gist of the speech. At the beginning the teacher must explain the unknown vocabulary. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph. Each of the paragraphs must contain no more than 25-30 words. Later they

12. See: Миньяр-Белорусов. Последовательный перевод. -- М., 1969. «Мастерство перевода». Сборник статей. Москва. 1959.

may be increased (40 -50 words). The texts must be very interesting. Using role-plays will be useful for this work.

You will be working in groups of three one student will read the question or paragraph, the other person will be answering, the third student will be acting as an interpreter.

For example: Uzbek president of Stock Exchange: Janob Forkard, Bazeldagi fond birjatangizning qisqacha tarixi haqida aytib bera olmasizmi? (Господин Форкарт, расскажите немного об истории фондовой биржи в Базеле.)

Interpreter: Mr. Forcard, Will you tell us a few words about the history of the Basel Exchange?

Mr.Forcard: The Basel Stock Exchange is one of Switzerland's oldest stock exchanges, dating back some 110 years. At first it was a private stock exchange. Currently we have 19 member banks, which are licensed to trade on the stock exchange and over 30 over-the-counter securities dealers.

Interpreter: Bazel fon 110 yillar ilgari qurilgan Shvetsiariyaning qadimgi fond birjalaridan biridir. Joriy yilda birja bilan savdo litsenziyasiga ega 30 dan oshiq qimmatli qog'ozlar bilan savdo qiluvchi kompaniyalar 19 ta banklar bor

12. Dictation –translation. Dictation-translation is the practice of training the translation skills of the students. It helps to improve vocabulary expansion. The teacher dictates the new words or phrases or sentences or even the whole text in the students native language and the students write them in English. The new words are explained before reading the sentence. The teacher reads an English sentence of the text once. The students write the Uzbek or Russian translation of this sentence at once. After finishing the work the teacher together with the students checks up the mistakes. Each student reads his variant of translation and the discussion begins.

At the end they choose the most correct one. Translation-dictation gives disposable and short time hearing perception. In dictation- translation each sentence is read once. After some lessons the longest sentences are read twice.

The exercise trains the listening comprehension. The students try to recall the content. The exercise is done by all the students. It activates all the students to take a part in translation. Such kind of exercises may serve the students to avoid word for word translation and to think of the main idea of the sentence. Later the pause between reading the sentences is constantly shortened.

§5. Note-taking

Note-taking is very useful for consecutive translation. Note-taking is an additional work for the interpreter in doing consecutive translation. Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech. This task is done by fixing the information with the help of symbols. The symbols are worked out and improved by the interpreters themselves in the process of their work. Note-taking is not obstruction. The interpreter may create his own list of symbols. The main point is that the note-taking must be understandable to the interpreter.

“During consecutive interpreting the speaker stops every 1–5 minutes (usually at the end of every “paragraph” or complete thought) and the interpreter then steps into render what was said into the target language. A key skill involved in consecutive interpreting is note-taking, since few people can memorize a full paragraph in one hearing without loss of detail. But interpreter’s notes are very different from those of, say, a stenographer, because writing down words in the source language makes the interpreter’s job harder when he has to translate the speech into the target language”¹³

13. О.С. Сачева Переводческая скоропись: теория и практика. Издательство Санкт-Петербургского Государственного университета.-2011, Сладковская Е.Н. Основные смысловые компоненты высказывания, переводческая трансформация и запись при последовательном переводе // Смысл текста как объект перевода: Сб. науч. тр. МГПИИЯ им. М. Тореза. – М., 1986. – С. 67-76. Consecutive Interpreting an Instructor’s Manual *A 45-hour generic interpreting course for bilingual speakers* by Pam Sherwood-Gabrielson, Laurie Swabey, and Veronica Newington; Миньяр-Белорусов. Последовательный перевод Москва, 1969 «Мастерство перевода». Сборник статей. Москва. 1959: <http://www.languagescientific.com/translation-services/multilingual-interpreting-services/interpreting-services-types.html>.

Sometimes interpreters work out their own symboloc, which allows them to take down not the words, but the thoughts of the speaker in a sort of language-independent form. Then the interpreter's output is more idiomatic and less source-language bound.

During pronouncing the speech the interpreter writes the main points of the speakers' speech. This kind of work is called a note taking. The symbols must be economical, i.e. words which are semantically close to each other may be marked by one symbol.

For example: Symbol « o » – may be used for “yig'ilish, majlis, anjuman, kongress, forum, seminar, uchrashuv, kengash, sessiya, assambleya, simpozium, konferentsiya, sektsiya, muzokaraand others; «-o-» *hamkorlik, shartnoma, kelishuv, bitim, o'zaro aloqa, o'zaro ta'sir, do'stlik, birdamlik, o'zaro yordam, hamjihatlik, ikki tomonlama rozilik*, and others;

« ? »- *muammo, so'roq, savol, masala, echimsizlik, gumon, noutiq, jumboq, noma'lum, shubxa, faraz, hal etilmagan, ko'rib chiqilmagan, chalkash, ishonarsi zand* others; « = » – *birxil, teng, harobar, xaqoniy, o'zaro manfaatli, bir biriga mos*; « -> »- *kelmoq, tashrif buyurmoq, qo'nmoq*; « < - » *ketmoq, bormoq, o'ziga jalb qilmoq*; « / »- *ko'paytirmoq, mustaxkamlamoq, o'stirmoq, yaxshilamoq* and others; « ” » - *gapirmoq, ko'rib chiqmoq, muhokama qilmoq, so'zlamog, aytmoq* and others.

For example: “izning O'zbekistonga tashrifingiz ikki mam-lakat o'rtasidagi do'stlikni mustaxkamlaydi.” The note-taking of this sentence will be: *Siz O'z -> -o-G'*; *Cimpoziumda ta'lim bo'yicha o'zaro xamkorlik masalasi ko'rib chiqildi : o T = -o- ?* ”.

Here is a piece of advice on note-taking by M. Belorusev¹⁴:

- start with “monolingual” consecutive translation. Listen to a speech in your native language; write down your notes, then try to do some reformulation exercises into your native language.

14. Миньяр-Белорусов. Последовательный перевод -Москва, 1969

This will increase your confidence in reading your notes quickly and broaden your vocabulary:

- take a moment to think about your note-taking technique.

You can write a lot, or use only a few written elements - the important thing is that what you write is clear to you. Make your own way through them with your own system of symbols;

- another useful technique to begin with consecutive interpreting is to start listening to one single sentence at a time: listen to it, take your notes, then stop the tape recorder and try and translate the sentence. It seems like a "slow" way to begin, but you gain confidence in what you're saying, you feel no pressure to take notes fastly, and you learn how to do it thinking about what you're writing down;

- writing a few words on the paper is useless if you have not understood the concept itself;

- write if there will be any names or figures that will be mentioned during the speech. We find these to be the most trouble thing;

- while the speaker talks the interpreter must mentally interpret what's being said into the target language;

- try to understand the meaning of the speech what's being said that will make it easier to translate later;

- you must remember that you're not translating words but ideas.

- another idea is to create your own symbols you feel most comfortable with and which you can easily remember;

We shall give the following ten basic steps for the improvement of note-taking:

- don't write down everything that you read or hear. Be aware to the main points. Concentrate on the "gist" of the subject;

- notes should consist of key words, or very short sentences;

- take accurate notes. You should usually use your own words, but try not to change the meaning;

-think a minute about your material before you start making notes. Don't take notes just to be taking notes. Take notes that will be of real value to you when you look over them later;

-have a system of punctuation and abbreviation that will make sense to you. Use a skeleton and underline important moments. Leave lots of white space for later additions;

-omit descriptions and full explanations. Keep your notes short and to the point. So you can grasp it rapidly;

-don't worry about missing a point. Leave space and try to pick up the material you miss at a later date, either through reading, questioning, or common sense.

-use dashes for words when the speaker goes too fast. Leave space so that you can fill in details later;

-use symbols to call attention to important words: underline, *, !, ?, or > .

-when the instructor says, "This is important" get it exactly and * (mark it). Get a reference to the text or other source if you can.

Faster writing also must be practiced. One way to do this is to write abbreviations for words. An abbreviation is a shortened form of a word used when writing to represent the complete word. You must be able to recognize the complete word from its abbreviation.

Here are some examples of words that have a common abbreviation¹⁵

Word	Abbreviation	Word	Abbreviation
Department	Dpt	Package	Pkg
Introduction	Int	Negative	Neg
Junior	Jun	Magazine	Mag
Mathematics	Maths	Foot	Ft
Weight	Wt	Highway	Hwy

You can form your own abbreviation for just about any word. Here are three ways you can do this.

15. The Common abbreviations have been taken from internet materials: <http://www.how-to-study.com/study-skills/en/28.asp>

1. Write just the beginning of a long word. Here are some examples of long words that have been abbreviated by writing just the beginning of the word:

Word	Abbreviation	Word	Abbreviation
different	diff	feminine	fem
incorporated	inc	population	pop
elementary	elem	ambiguous	ambig
molecular	molec	separate	sep
division	div	hippopotamus	hippo

2. Leave out the vowels when writing a word. Here are some examples of words that have been abbreviated by leaving out the vowels when writing the word:

Word	Abbreviation	Word	Abbreviation
century	cntry	point	pnt
mountain	mntn	school	schl
reason	rsn	clean	cln
popular	pplr	teacher	tchr
quality	qlty	progress	prgrss

3. For words that have just one syllable, write just the first and last letter of the word. Here are some examples of words that have been abbreviated by writing just the first and last letter of the word:

Word	Abbreviation	Word	Abbreviation
quart	qt	land	ld
tick	tk	round	rd
girl	gl	pack	pk
night	nt	field	fd
link	lk	heart	ht

Commonly Used Symbols and Abbreviations:

&	and
No. or #	number

=	equal to, is the same as
b/4	before
ref.	reference
w/	with
>	greater than
<	less than
i.e.,	that is
vs.	versus, as opposed to
e.g.,	for example
etc.	et cetera
Q.	question
b/c	because

§6. Some Hints to consecutive Translation from Uzbek into English

We try to provide the simplest possible model of translation from Uzbek into English.

If grammatical structures of the languages do not coincide it is better to use not a long term, or verbose expressions we should see close links of ideas clearly all speaker's ideas.

Only in extremely simplified form of the speech of the speaker of a source language we achieve the effective results in translation. The interpreter must avoid being distracted by refinements and corrections. Simply, the interpreter must know the translations of all words are of lesser importance. He must focus his attention on the main ideas of the speaker's speech.

The results of the investigation show that the translation from Uzbek into English has its own peculiarities.

The syntactic parallel between Uzbek original and its English translation is impossible. One way around this problem is to reconstruct the syntactic structure. Reverse word order of semantic groups, transference or shift the parts of sentences, micro review of the speech, compression and others are the main ways of translation. The identical semantic word order is not relevant to Uzbek and English.

Each sentence has “theme” which often takes the syntactic formation of the subject and “reme” which gives the information about what the theme does. “Reme” on the contrary takes the syntactic formation of secondary parts of the sentence, the transference and shift of the theme “and reme” is the case for the consecutive translation.

The analysis of the sentences showed that the homogeneous parts of the sentence in the translation from Uzbek may be changed into the subject in translation into English. Such kind of restructuring of the sentence makes the translation easy for the interpreter. In this case the passive voice is often used in English.

Forexample: *Qishiloqdabozormexanizmlarini rivojlantirish, dehqonlar sohibligini oshirish, shaxsiy yordam xo'jaliklarini keng rivojlantirish asosida ro'y berishi mumkin.*

The development of market mechanism in villages, several of the feeling of own ship among farmers, improving property relation, development of farm and individual subsidiary farms are the ways of development of market mechanisms in villages.

The research revealed several more other ways of translation from Uzbek into English:

1. If the constructions or words with the ending “ligi” (ex *ko'rmaganligi, yozmaganligi, pastligi, yo'qligi, yurmaganligi* and so on) are occurred in the speech of the Uzbek speaker, it is better to split the Uzbek complex sentence into several simple sentences in English translation.

For example: *O'qituvchilar pedagoglar va tarbiyachilarning kattagina qismi yaxshi tayyorgarlik ko'rmaganligi, ularni bilim va kasbi saviyasi pastligi, jiddiy muammo bo'lib qolmoqda, pedagog kadrlar yetishmasligi sezilmoqda.*

Teachers, pedagogics and educators, majority part of them are not well trained, their knowledge and educational skill are poor, it is a problem, and the skilled pedagogical personnel is lacking.

The same restructuring maybe applied to the Uzbek complex sentences with the words which have endings “yotgan”

(*exm*uxokama qilinayotgan, e'tibor berilayotgan, ko'rib chiqilayotgan, hal qilinayotgan, etc). It is preferable to break the complex sentences into two or three simple sentences in English translation.

For example:

Aziz do'stlar!

*Oliy majlisning buguigi sessiyasida ko'rib muhokama qilinayotgan hayotimizni hal qiluvchi muhim masalalar qatorida ta'lim tarbiya tizimini tubdan o'zgartirish uni yangi zamon talabi darajasiga ko'tarish, barkamol avlodimiz kelajagiga dahldor qomun loyhalar yaratish*¹⁶.

Dear friends!

Oliy Majlis's today's session is discussing the important questions. They are reformation of the educational system, promotion of it to homogenously developed generations' draft laws.

Using "s" instead of the preposition "of" in English translation helps the interpreter to translate the speech of the speaker faster than with the preposition "of".

2. Our investigation showed that more complicated verbose semantic word group with many words of the Uzbek language may be substituted by a few words in its English translation

For example: Namibiyada vaziyat hozirgi holatga nisbatan yomon edi.

In Namibia the situation was retrogressed.

Bu kishi o'zini yomon va salbiy sifatga ega ekanligini tan oldi (o'z aybiga iqrar bo'ldi.)

This man was self-confessed.

Bu voqea bir xil paytda yuz berdi

This event was serial.

Bu kitobning ayrim qismlari nashriyotda chop qilindi va radio orqali o'qib eshittirildi.

The book was serialized.

16 I.Karimov. Barkamol avlod – O'zbekiston taraqqiyotining poydevori. – Toshkent 1998, 4 bet.

Siz hohlamasangiz ham men sizga bu erda ahloq-odob yuzasidan o'zingizni qanday tutishingizni aytmoqchiman.

I am going to sermonize with you.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news and translate on your mind what you hear;
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the translations of interpreters and discuss with your class-mates;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 1. "Consecutive translation and its peculiarities";
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 2. "Consecutive translation and its peculiarities";
6. Organize a debate on methods of consecutive translation training

Topics for discussion:

- 1) Consecutive translation is the same as simultaneous translation;
- 2) Consecutive translation and consecutive interpreting are differed;
- 3) Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech;
- 4) The interpreter shouldn't be limited by linguistics only in order to find better equivalents;
- 5) An argument made against Consecutive interpretation training is that in programs serving a market where this mode of interpretation is not required.

UNIT 2. INTERPRETING BUSINESS TALKS

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "Business Talks".
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words: *small business, deliver, credit, patent-license, recruit, customs, marketing, currency sale, agreement* and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 1. Listen to the passage in Uzbek, recall its main points and retell it in Uzbek.

Kichik tadbirkorlik va raqobat

Teacher reads: Kichik biznes va xususiy tadbirkorlik korxonalar faoliyatini qo'llab-quvvatlashda moliyaviy yordam ko'rsatish usullari keng qo'llaniladi. Italiya, Frantsiya, Yaponiya va Janubiy Koreyada ham bu usullardan keng foydalaniladi.

Student retells:

Teacher: Moliyaviy qo'llab-quvvatlash. U o'z ichiga kapital jang'arishga ko'maklashish, imtiyozli kreditlash tadbirlarini, kreditlarni davlat tomonidan kafolatlash va h.k

Student:

Teacher: Soliq imtiyozlari berish. Ushbu imtiyozlar bizning fikrimizcha, yangi asbob-uskunalar sotib olish va qurilishga yo'naltirilgan kapital mablag'lar miqdorida soliq chegirmalarini, ilmiy-tadqiqot, tajriba, konstruktorlik ishlari uchun sarflanadigan xarajatlarning bir qismi miqdorida soliqqa tortilmaydigan maxsus fondni tashkil etishni o'z ichiga oladi.

Student:

Teacher: Jadallashgan amortizatsiya. U kichik korxonalarni o'zini-o'zi moliyalashtirishga xizmat qiladi. Ishlab chiqarish va boshqarishni tashkil etishga ko'maklashish. texnik va boshqarish yordamini ko'rsatadi.

Student:

Teacher: Ushbu tizim AQSh, Germaniya va Frantsiyada ilmiy-tadqiqot, tajriba konstruktorlik tashkilotlari yaratgan yangi ishlanma va texnologiyalarni kichik korxonalariga berish; patent-litsenziya siyosatini o'tkazish; bozorni o'rganishga ko'maklashish; axborot va konsalting xizmatlarini ko'rsatish; xom-ashyo; moddiy-texnika resurslarini kafolatli ajratishni tashkil etish; kichik va xususiy firmalarni shakllantirish bo'yicha biznes-inkubatorlarni vujudga keltirishni o'z ichiga oladi.

Student:

Teacher: Kichik korxonalarining davlat buyurtmalarini bajarishda ishtirok etishi. Bunda davlat kontraktatsiyalari bo'yicha qonun aktlarini tayyorlash; barcha turdagi korxonalar uchun bir xil raqobat sharoitini vujudga keltirish; kichik tadbirkorlikning iqtisodiyotdagi tarkibiy o'zgarishlarga moslashishiga yordam beradi.

Student:

References:

Kichik biznes - small business

xususiy tadbirkorlik – private enterprise

kapital jamg'arish – capital store

imtiyozli kreditlash - favourable lending

imtiyozlar - priveleges

soliqqa tortilmaydi - tax free

patent-litsenziya siyosati - policy patent-license

biznes-inkubator - business-incubator

Exercise 2. Listen to the passage in Russian¹⁷, recall its main points and retell it in Russian

Teacher reads: Уважасмые дамы и господа!

Сегодняшняя бизнес-встреча предпринимателей Нижегородской области и земли Северный Рейн-Вестфалия - последовательный шаг на пути развития двусторонних связей между нашими регионами.

Student retells:

Teacher: Первое совместное заявление о сотрудничестве и развитии дружественных отношений между землей Северный Рейн-Вестфалия и Нижегородской областью было подписано в 1993 году. С того момента экономические условия сотрудничества претерпели значительные изменения.

Student:

Teacher: Сегодня Нижегородская область занимает одно из центральных мест в развитии России, является административным центром Приволжского федерального округа. В настоящее время на территории области производится около 2% валового внутреннего продукта России и формируется около 2% федеральных налогов .

Student:

Teacher: Нижегородская область входит в число 16 субъектов Российской Федерации, обеспечивающих наибольшие поступления в бюджетную систему страны. Промышленный потенциал области (по объему производимой продукции) составляет около 3% в общероссийском. на промышленных предприятиях области создается около 40% валового регионального продукта, занято около 40% всех работающих.

Student:

Teacher: Особенностью промышленного потенциала Нижегородской области является развитый машиностроительный комплекс (около 50% в общем объеме выпускаемой

17. The Russian text for translation has been taken from V. V. Sdobnikov's book. See: В.В. Слобников. 20 уроков устного перевода. – Нижний Новгород .2003. p. 91.

продукции) и уникальный научно-технический потенциал предприятий ВПК. За 2000 год предприятия машиностроения выпустили 52% российских грузовых автомобилей, 12% легковых, около 50% автобусов.

Student:

Teacher: К ведущим отраслям промышленности области также относятся черная металлургия, химия и нефтехимия, электроэнергетика, лесная, деревообрабатывающая и целлюлозно-бумажная промышленность.

Student:

Exercise 3. Act as an interpreter.

A Business Talk

Mr Bakhodir- Salom janob Smit, (Здравствуйте, господин Смит!) Meni sizda ishim bor edi (Я к вам по делу). Bizga 10 ta kompressor yubora olmaysizmi? (Не могли бы вы поставить нам 10 компрессоров ?)

Interpreter:

Mr Smith- Oh, Mr. Salimov? How do you do? Sit down, please. A cup of coffee or tea?

Interpreter:-

Mr Bakhodir:- Yaxshisi qaxva (Лучше кофе.) Katolog men bilan va men o'ylaymanki, KS5 modeli bizga to'g'ri keladi (Каталог у меня с собой и я думаю, что нас устроит модель КС-5.). Ko'p korxonalar u bilan ishlayapti deb o'ylayman? (Кажется, ею пользуются многие промышленные организации?)

Interpreter:

Exercise 4. Translate in chain(one student reads the sentence or paragraph in Uzbek, the other person will be translating into English, the third student reads English sentences , the other one translates into Uzbek.)

A Business Talk

A. Salom janob Smit, Meni sizda ishim bor edi. Bizga 10 ta kompressor yuborolmaysizmi?

Interpreter:

B. Oh, Mr. Nikitin? How do you do? Sit down, please. A cup of coffee or tea? What type of compressor do you need? You've got our catalogue of compressors, haven't you?

Interpreter:

A. Iltimos, qahva. Katalogni men o'zim bilan olib keldim. Model KS-5 bizga yoqdi. Eshitishimcha, ko'p Rossiya korxonalari uni ishlatishar ekan.

Interpreter:

B. This model is used by very many Russian plants. We've also delivered quite a number of these compressors to different countries in Europe and Asia and I must say that all our customers are very much satisfied with their performance.

Interpreter:

A. Qaysi elektron qo'zg'atgichlarning turlarini siz kompressor bilan birga yubora olasiz?

Interpreter:

B. The compressor is usually delivered with an alternating current motor, 3 phase , 400 volts. Will the voltage suit you?

Interpreter:

A. Ha u bizga to'g'ri keladi. Kompressorlarning narxi qancha?

B. The total price including the electric motor and a standard set of accessories and spares is 2.000 dollars. Packing will be charged extra. The price doesn't include erection and technical service.

Interpreter:

A. Siz materialni sifatiga va kompressorni normal ishlashiga kafolat bera olasizmi ?

Interpreter:

B. We guarantee that the compressor and the motor are manufactured of high-quality material and the workmanship is very good. Should the compressor prove to be defective within 16 months of the date of shipment, we undertake to repair or replace any defective part free of charge. However, we do not accept any responsibility for damage which is due to improper storage, careless handling and maintenance of the machine and for damage during transit.

Interpreter:

A. Siz qachon kompressorlarni qayerga tushura olasiz?

Interpreter:

B. The compressors can be dispatched to Novorossiysk within 12 weeks of the date of our confirmation of the order. They can be shipped by the first vessel bound for Novorossiysk.

Interpreter:

A. Albatta bu bizga to'g'ri keladi.

Interpreter:

B. Good-bye, Mr. Nikitin.

Interpreter:

References:

catalog – catalogue

elektronqo'zg'atgichlar – electronic lifts

noto'g'ri saqlash (xotirada) – improper storage

sanoat tashkilotlari – companies, enterprises

3 fazali dvigatel (qo'zg'atgich) – an alternating current motor,
3 phase

moslamalar turi – set of accessories

o'rab berishga aloxida to'lanadi – packing will be charged
extra

qo'yib berish, montaj – erection

yaxshi normal ishlashi – good performance

Savdo sanoat palatasi – chamber of Industry and Commerce.

Energetika – power industry/power production.

Oziq ovqat va oziq ovqatni qayta ishlash korxonasi – food and processing industry.

Potensial sherik – potential prospective

Exercise 5. Act as a two- sided interpreter.

A Business Talk

So, Mr.Saidov, how many milling machines do you intend to buy?

Interpreter:

Это, господин Браун, зависит от цены и условий платежа и поставки.

Interpreter:

As to the time of delivery, we have stated in our offer that we could deliver the first ten machines within six months and ten machines every month after that.

Interpreter:

Не могли бы вы ускорить поставку?

Interpreter:

I'm afraid it is very difficult as we depend on our suppliers of electrical equipment, and they cannot deliver earlier. What time of delivery will suit you, may I ask?

Interpreter:

Первые десять станков нам понадобятся через три месяца, а затем по десять станков ежемесячно.

Interpreter:

I'm sorry but I cannot confirm these terms now. I'll have to cable my company and give you an answer in a day or two. By that time I hope to get a reply to my cable.

Interpreter:

Хорошо. Теперь о цене. Меня удивляет, что она намного выше, чем была, когда вы выполняли наш последний заказ всего год тому назад.

Interpreter:

Mr. Saidov, much has changed in the world market since that time. The total price of the machine and the fixtures⁴ is, indeed, somewhat higher, but this is because the fixtures have been perfected and are practically of a new design. The price of the machine without the fixtures is almost the same as before.

Interpreter:

Почти та же, да не та же, господин Браун. К тому же цены на приспособления к станкам слишком высоки даже с учетом технических усовершенствований. Мы также не можем согласиться с ценой станка, учитывая, что наш последний заказ был всего на десять станков, а сейчас мы заказываем в пять раз больше.

Interpreter:

References:

- suppliers - поставщики
- приспособления к станкам - adjustments(devices)
- to(towards) tool
- предоставить нам скидку – give(allow) us discount(allowance)
- скидки – discounts
- фрезерный станок – Milling machine
- условия платежа и поставки-terms of delivery and payment.
- выполнять заказ - to execute an order.
- приспособления – fixtures.
- предоставлять скидку - to make a discount.
- конкуренты - competitors.
- отдел сбыта – Sales Department.
- размещать заказ - to place an order (with a company).
- приемлемые цены - competitive/attractive/reasonable prices.

Exercise 6. Find the equivalents of the English words from the following Uzbek words below. Play role game "Who is faster in translation?"

English words: Peace and security; peace and disarmament; a most destructive war; social political and economic system; steady rising living and cultural standards; social justice, lofty humanism; genuine democracy; all - in the name of man, all - for the benefit of man; world community of nations; national boundaries.

Uzbek words: tinchlik va xavfsizlik, tinchlik va qurolsizlanish, qirg'in urush, siyosiy va iqtisodiy sistema, doimiy o'sib borayotgan hayot tarzi va madaniyat, yuksak odamiylik, haqiqiy demokratiya, hamma narsa inson uchun, hamma narsa inson manfaatli uchun, butun dunyo millatlar ittifoqi.

Exercise 7. Find English equivalents of the following words. Make up short information using them.

Tinchlantirish, kelishish, tinchlikni tiklash, yumshatish, aloqani yaxshilash, yaqinlashish, bitim; kompromiss, tushinish, o'rtada turish, bostirib kirmaslik xakida shartnoma, harbiy harakatni to'xtatib qolish, kelishish, o't ochishni to'xtatish, jimlik, tinchlik, kurolsizlanish.

Mahsulot, natija, effekt, yakuniy mahsulot, o'tkinchi mahsulot, qo'lda ishlangan, tayyorlash, tovar, ishlab chiqarish, ishlab chiqarish bo'lagi, qimmatbaho mahsulot, qishloq xo'jaligi mahsuloti, hosil, o'sish, o'sib borish, tushgan foyda.

Exercise 8. Use role plays. One student reads the passage, another one listens and retells, the other person will be acting as an interpreter

A. reads: до 1 апреля налогоплательщики должны представить декларации о доходах, полученных в прошлом году. В 1996 году такие декларации подали 60 тысяч человек, из которых 50 тысяч были предпринимателями.

B. listens and retells:

C. acts as an interpreter:

A reads: Ожидается, что в наступившем году количество деклараций возрастет примерно вдвое, так как частных предпринимателей у нас в области стало больше в два раза.

B. listens and retells:

C. acts as an interpreter:

A. reads: По данным областной налоговой инспекции, две тысячи человек получили в 1995 году доход в размере от 50 до 300 млн. рублей, у 63 человек годовой доход превысил 300 млн. рублей.

B. listens and retells:

C. acts as an interpreter:

A. reads: Правда, эти цифры не говорят о реальном числе богатых людей. Речь идет лишь о том, сколько человек заявило о своих легальных доходах и заплатило с них налог

B. listens and retells:

C. acts as an interpreter:

A. reads: Руководители областной налоговой инспекции провели пресс-конференцию, на которой разъяснили порядок представления деклараций и ответили на вопросы, которые могут интересовать налогоплательщиков.

B. listens and retells:

C. acts as an interpreter:

Exercise 8. Write dictation translation. (The teacher reads the sentence once students write it in English.)

Уважаемые дамы и господа!

Сегодня Андижанская область занимает одно из центральных мест в развитии, Узбекистана является административным центром.

В настоящее время на территории области производится около 2% валового внутреннего продукта и формируется около 2% налогов .

Андижанская область входит в число 12 вилоятов Узбекской Республики, обеспечивающие наибольшие поступления в бюджетную систему страны.

Промышленный потенциал области (по объему производимой продукции) составляет больше в Узбекистане, на промышленных предприятиях области создается больше процентов валового регионального продукта.

References:

Совместное заявление - a joint declaration.

Валовой внутренний продукт - Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

Оратор хочет сказать, что в области собирается около 2% федеральных налогов.

Валовой региональный продукт - Gross Regional Product.

Машиностроительный комплекс = машиностроение - mechanical engineering, machine-building, machinery construction, engineering industry.

Черная металлургия - ferrous metallurgy.

Нефтехимия - petrochemistry.

Лесная промышленность - forestry industry, timber (wood) industry. **Деревообрабатывающая промышленность** - wood-working industry:

Целлюлозно-бумажная промышленность - cellulose industry.

Exercise 9. Match the following English words with the Uzbek ones below

English: fuel, inflammable material, wood, brushwood, shale, peat, anthracite, brown coal, charcoal, chemical fuel, oil, petrol, gas (oline), diesel oil, kerosene, natural gas, condensate, acetylene, fossil fuel.

Prosperity, well-being, economic prosperity, boom, economic upturn, booming economy, luxury, favorable trade balance, stable economic growth.

Uzbek: Yonilg'i: yonadigan material, yog'och, shox-shabba, slanets, torf, antratsit, ko'mir, kimyoviy yonilg'i, neft, benzin, kerosin, dizel yoqilg'isi, tabiiy gaz, kondensat, atsetilen, qazib olinadigan yonilg'i turlari.

Gullab-yashnash: muvofaqqiyat, iqtisodiy yuksalish; iqtisodiy tez rivojlanish, qimmatbaho qulaylik, savdo balansining ijobiy ko'rsatkichlari, iqtisodiyotning mustahkam rivojlanishi.

Exercise 10 Search the Uzbek equivalence for the following words from the list below. Say in what field of science they are used.

English: Undertaking: contract, engagement, task, obligation, operation, program, project, design, plan, enterprise, venture, business, effort, transaction.

Market: open market, common market, free market, black market, auction, world fair, international fair, trade and industries fair, motor show, corn-market, grain-market, stock-exchange, labor-exchange, trading center, depot, warehouse, storage, wholesale, retail trade, article of commerce, commodity, freight, cargo, wares, goods, vendible stock, capital goods, durable, perishable goods, consumer goods, item, market economy, commodity market, finished products, semi-manufactured goods (semis).

Uzbek: Korxon, shartnoma, kiladigan ishi, vazifa, majburiyat, operatsiya, dastur, loyiha, reja, kuch, kelishish, bozor.

ochiq bozor, umumiy bozor, erkin bozor, qora bozor, auktsion, dunyo yarmarkasi, avto salon, bug'doy bozori, fond birjasi, mehnat birjasi, savdo markazi, omborxonona, ulgurji savdo, chakana savdo, tovar, yuk, maxsulot, tovar maxsuloti, korxonona manbai, uzoq vaqt foydalanish mumkin bo'lgan mahsulot, tez buziladigan, bozor ekonomikasi, homashyo bozori, tayyor mahsulotlar, polufabrikatlar.

Exercise 11. Translate the following words and word combinations into your mother tongue

Credentials committee; auditing committee, drafting committee (group), nomination(s) committee, juridical committee, investigation, attraction foreign loans, investments funds, local budget assets, insurance companies and private saving of the citizens). While selecting the countries and companies for purchasing these technologies the particular attention should be paid to the equipment and quality of the finished produce, its correspondence to the world standards.

Exercise 12. Learn the following speech and its Uzbek translation. Work in pairs acting as an interpreter. Try not to be late with translation.

Dear Friends!

Liberalization of prices and shaping of market infrastructure is the main problem. Particular significance during transition from centralized planning system and administrative command distributive system to market mechanisms of economic progress is attached to the problem of price release and its adjustment with production costs and actual demand on raw and output.

Free market prices formed on the basis of actual demand and supply are a major link of market economy, which ensures close infrastructure and cooperation between output manufacturers and consumers

Hurmatli do'stlar!

Narxlarni erkinlashtirish va bozor infrastrukturasini shakllantirish asosiy masala deb qaraymiz. Iqtisodiy taraqqiyotning bozor mexanizmiga o'tish davrida narxlarni erkin qo'yib yuborish, ularni ishlab chiqarish xarajatlari hamda xom-ashyo va mahsulotga bo'lgan haqiqiy talabga muvofiqlashtirish, muammolarini hal etishga alohida ahamiyat berilmoqda. Chinakam talab va taklif asosida vujudga keladigan erkin bozor narxlarining amal qilishi bozor iqtisodiyotining g'oyat muhim bo'g'ini bo'lib bu bo'g'in maxsulot, ishlab chiqaruvchilar bilan iste'molchilarning o'zaro jips ta'sirini ta'minlaydi.

Exercise 13. Write dictation translation. (teacher reads the sentence once students write it in their mother tongue).

A business (also known as enterprise or firm) is an organization engaged in the trade of goods, services, or both to consumers.

Businesses are predominant in capitalist economies, where most of them are privately owned and administered to earn profit to increase the wealth of their owners.

Businesses may also be not-for-profit or state-owned.

A business owned by multiple individuals may be referred to as a company, although that term also has a more precise meaning.

The etymology of "business" relates to the state of being busy either as an individual or society as a whole, doing commercially viable and profitable work.

The term "business" has at least three usages, depending on the scope— the singular usage to mean a particular organization;

the generalized usage to refer to a particular market sector, "the music business" and compound forms such as agribusiness;

However, the exact definition of business, like much else in the philosophy of business, is a matter of debate and complexity of meanings.

Exercise 17. Write dictation translation.

An organization or economic system where goods and services are exchanged for one another or for money.

Every business requires some form of investment and enough customers to whom its output can be sold on a consistent basis in order to make a profit.

Businesses can be privately owned, not-for-profit or state-owned.

An example of a corporate business is PepsiCo, while a mom-and-pop catering business is a private enterprise.

Translation in the business arena worldwide has grown dramatically as a result.

Companies require translation services for in-house purposes as well as for communicating with world beyond their "walls".

Company reports and financial reports, banking and accounting documents;

Business, finance and economics' texts;

Exercise 14. Find key words of the text by brainstorming on the subject of the text. Make up a short report.

Hurmatli do'stlar!

O'zbekistonda o'z milliy valyutamiz muamolaga kiritilishi munosabati bilan iqtisodiy islohotlarni amalga oshirishda sifat jihatidan yangi bosqich boshlandi. Bugun shuni ishonch bilan aytish mumkinki, biz eng qiyin bosqlang'ich bosqichni o'tib bo'ldik.

Bu bosqich iqtisodiy isloh qilishning butun jarayoniga asos soldi. U davr sinovidan o'tdi va o'z vazifasini, o'z ishini muvofaqiyatli bajardi, deb aytish uchun to'la asos bor.

O'tmish davrning birinchi bosqichi isloh qilish jarayonining qiyinchiliklarini, ayni vaqtda tabiiy iqtisodiy munosabatlarni tiklashga yondashishlar bir xil andozada va odatiy emasligini ko'rsatdi.

Exercise 15. Grasp the main idea and translate into your mother- tongue.

Esteemed Deputes!

Achievement of our goals, buildings of new society, destiny of the reforms, both in politics and economy, and in the spiritual sphere depends on the growing up generation.

To open the road for the youth means first of all to make the young people energetic and respectfully the elderly ones.

I believe in youth's enthusiasm and energy, in their struggle for novelty and progress, but it, however, faces the obstacle sometimes cannot be easily shot with the gun's volley. This obstacle bears the name of bureaucracy, corruption, order of precedence and protectionism.

Dear Friends!

Having entered the way of the second stage economic reforms realization, we must determine for objectives in the sphere of culture and education.

We all know what place is given to the ideology of national independence, spiritual and cultural valuables, in the life of any individual.

From the ancient times and on our people has been highly assessing its spiritual values and religious believes.

Exercise 16. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech, the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

Teacher reads: Muhtaram kengash qatnashchilari!

1996 yil yakunlari, erishilgan natijalar va shu bilan birga islohotlarni amalga oshirishda yo'l qo'yilgan xato va kamchiliklar tahlili biz uchun alohida muhim ahamiyat kasb etadi. Chunki 1997

yilgi iqtisodiy yangilanishlarning ustuvor yoʻnalishlari ayni mana shu asosda belgilanishi kerak.

Students write the translation:

Teacher reads: Oʻtgan yilga yakun yasar ekanmiz, uning asosiy xususiyatlari haqida xulosa chiqarganda, 1996 yil mamlakatimiz uchun bozor iqtisodiyotiga asoslangan demokratik yangilanishlar yoʻlida muhim bosqich boʻldi, deyishga toʻla asosimiz bor.

Students write the translation:

Teacher reads: 1996 yil haqida gapirar ekanmiz, eng avvalo u iqtisodiy va moliyaviy barqarorlik yili boʻlgini toʻla ishonch bilan aytish mumkin. Chunki bu yilda iqtisodiy oʻsish uchun mustahkam poydevor yaratildi.

Exercise 18. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

David Matthews meets new ABS head Paul Marshall, who wants the business schools to find their voice

Despite a “crisis of capitalism”, a UK economy back in recession and radical changes to university funding, the Association of Business Schools (ABS) has kept relatively quiet in recent years.

This is about to change, according to Paul Marshall, the association’s new chief executive, who took the reins in January after six years as executive director of the 1994 Group of smaller research-intensive universities.

The ABS represents 117 institutions across the UK, including both private providers and schools in publicly funded universities. Nationally, business and administration subjects accounted for 12.6 per cent of undergraduate and 19.8 per cent of postgraduate enrolments in 2010-11.

At the same time as its members are tackling issues relating to curricula, value to students and internationalization, broader questions about how to kick-start the UK economy are also drawing attention. In an interview with Times Higher Education, Mr. Marshall asked: “Where has the voice of the business schools been over the big issues over the past three to four years?”

References:

accounting - учет

stock market traditions - традиции фондовой биржи

coherence - связность

executive director - исполнительный директор

tackling issues - оборудование вопросов

policymakers - претенденты политиков

tuition - платы за обучение

applicants - претенденты

do a week-long top-up - делать недельным-длинным верхом-по

venture - предприятие

Additional vocabulary for business talk

Banking:

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|---|
| 1 | balance | <i>n.</i> the difference between credits and debits in an account |
| 2 | bank charges | <i>n.</i> money paid to a bank for the bank's services etc |
| 3 | branch | <i>n.</i> local office or bureau of a bank |
| 4 | checkbook^{US} | <i>n.</i> book containing detachable checks; chequebook |
| 5 | check^{US} | <i>n.</i> written order to a bank to pay the stated sum from one's account; cheque |
| 6 | credit | <i>n.</i> money in a bank a/c; sum added to a bank a/c; money lent by a bank - <i>also v.</i> |

- 7 **credit card** *n.* (plastic) card from a bank authorising the purchasing of goods on credit
- 8 **current account** *n.* bank a/c from which money may be drawn at any time; checking account
- 9 **debit** *n.* a sum deducted from a bank account, as for a cheque - *also v.*
- 10 **deposit account** *n.* bank a/c on which interest is paid; savings account
- 11 **fill in**^{UK} *v.* to add written information to a document to make it complete; to fill out
- 12 **interest** *n.* money paid for the use of money lent - **interest rate** *n.*
- 13 **loan** *n.* money lent by a bank etc and that must be repaid with interest - *also v.*
- 14 **overdraft** *n.* deficit in a bank account caused by withdrawing more money than is paid in
- 15 **pay in** *v.* [**paid, paid**] to deposit or put money in to a bank account
- 16 **payee** *n.* person to whom money is paid
- 17 **paying-in slip** *n.* small document recording money that you pay in to a bank account
- 18 **standing order** *n.* an instruction to a bank to make regular payments
- 19 **statement** *n.* a record of transactions in a bank account
- 20 **withdraw** *v.* [**-drew, -drawn**] to take money out of a bank account - *withdrawal* *n.*

Company Structure:

- 1 **Accounts Dept.** *n.* department responsible for administering a company's financial affairs
- 2 **A.G.M.**^{UK} *abbr.* Annual General Meeting of a company's shareholders

3	board of directors	<i>n.</i> group of people chosen to establish policy for and control a company
4	chairman ^{UK}	<i>n.</i> person who heads a Board of Directors; head of a company; chairperson
5	director	<i>n.</i> a member of the board of directors
6	executive officer ^{US}	<i>n.</i> person managing the affairs of a corporation - chief executive officer <i>n.</i>
7	headquarters	<i>n.</i> a company's principal or main office or centre of control
8	manager	<i>n.</i> person responsible for day-to-day running of a dept.; executive officer ^{US}
9	managing director ^{UK}	<i>n.</i> senior director after the chairman responsible for day-to-day direction
10	Marketing Dept.	<i>n.</i> department that puts goods on market, inc. packaging, advertising etc
11	organisation chart	<i>n.</i> a table or plan showing a company's structure graphically
12	Personnel Dept.	<i>n.</i> department responsible for recruitment and welfare of staff or employees
13	president ^{US}	<i>n.</i> the highest executive officer of a company; head of a company
14	Production Dept.	<i>n.</i> department responsible for physical creation of product
15	Purchasing Dept.	<i>n.</i> department responsible for finding and buying everything for a company
16	R & D Department	<i>n.</i> department responsible for Research and Development of (new) products

- 17 **reception** *n.* the place where visitors and clients report on arrival at a company
- 18 **Sales Department** *n.* department responsible for finding customers and making sales
- 19 **shareholder** *n.* person who holds or owns shares in or a part of a company or corporation
- 20 **vice president** *n.* any of several executive officers, each responsible for a separate division

Employment:

- 1 **bonus** *n.* additional pay given to employee as incentive or reward
- 2 **curriculum vitae** *n.* short account of one's education, career etc; CV; resume; resume
- 3 **dismiss** *v.* to remove or discharge from employment; to sack [colloq.]; to fire
- 4 **employer** *n.* person or firm who employs people
- **employee** *n.* person employed
- 5 **fire**^{US} *v.* [colloq.] to dismiss
- 6 **interview** *v.* an oral examination of an applicant for a job - *also v.*
- 7 **make redundant**^{UK} *v.* [**made, made**] to dismiss because of not being needed - **redundancy**^{UK} *n.*
- 8 **maternity leave** *n.* period of absence from work (for a woman) when having a baby
- 9 **notice** *n.* advance warning of intention to resign
- **to give or tender one's notice** *v.*
- 10 **perk** *abbr.* perquisite; something additional to regular salary [eg: free meals; a car]
- 11 **personnel** *n.* the people who work for a firm
- 12 **personnel officer** *n.* manager responsible for recruitment, training and welfare of personnel

- 13 **promotion** *n.* advancement in rank or position - **to promote v.**
- 14 **prospects** *n.* opportunity for success, promotion etc
- 15 **recruit** *n.* to look for and employ personnel - **recruitment n.**
- 16 **resign** *v.* to give up a job - **letter of resignation n.**
- 17 **retire** *v.* to leave employment, esp. because of age - **retirement n.**
- 18 **salary** *n.* a fixed, regular payment, usually monthly, made by employer to employee
- 19 **staff** *n.* the people who work for a firm or a particular department; employees
- 20 **take on** *v.* [**took, taken**] to employ; to hire

Import-Export:

- 1 **bill of lading** *n.* list of goods and shipping instructions; waybill
- 2 **c.and f.** *abbr.* cost and freight: includes shipping to named port but not insurance
- 3 **c.i.f.** *abbr.* cost, insurance & freight: includes insurance and shipping to named port
- 4 **cargo** *n.* goods or products that are being transported or shipped
- 5 **certificate of origin** *n.* a document that shows where goods come from
- 6 **container** *n.* huge box to hold goods for transport - **container port n. to containerisev.**
- 7 **customs** *n.* 1 government tax or duty on imported goods 2 officials who collect this tax
- 8 **declare** *v.* to make a statement of taxable goods - **customs declaration form n.**

- 9 **f.a.s.** *abbr.* free alongside ship [includes delivery to quayside but not loading]
- 10 **f.o.b.** *abbr.* free on board: includes loading onto ship
- 11 **freight** *n.* goods being transported; cargo
- 12 **irrevocable** *adj.* that cannot be undone; unalterable - **irrevocable letter of credit** *n.*
- 13 **letter of credit** *n.* a letter from a bank authorising a person to draw money from another bank
- 14 **merchandise** *n.* things bought and sold; commodities; wares - also *v.*
- 15 **packing list** *n.* a document that is sent with goods to show that they have been checked
- pro forma invoice** *n.* an invoice or request for payment sent in advance of goods supplied
- 16
- 17 **quay** *n.* a solid, artificial landing place for (un)loading ships; wharf - **quayside** *n.*
- 18 **ship** *v.* to send or transport by land, sea or air - *also n.* **shipment** *n.*
- 19 **shipping agent** *n.* a person acting for or representing a ship or ships at a port
- 20 **waybill** *n.* list of goods and shipping instructions; bill of lading - **air waybill** *n.*

Marketing:

- 1 **brand** *n.* a particular make of product - **to brand** *v.* - **branded** *adj.*
- 2 **consumer** *n.* the person who buys and uses a product or service - **to consume** *v.*
- 3 **cost** *v.* [cost, costed, costed] to estimate the price of making a product - **costing** *n.*
- 4 **develop** *v.* to create a new product or improve an existing one - **product development** *n.*

- 5 **distribution** *n.* the delivering of products to end-users, inc. advertising, storing etc
- 6 **end-user** *n.* the person, customer etc who is the ultimate (and so real) user of a product
- 7 **image** *n.* the concept or perception of a firm or product held by the general public
- 8 **label** *n.* small piece of paper, metal etc on a product giving information about it
- launch** *v.* to introduce a new product, with publicity etc - **product launch** *n.*
- 9
- 10 **mail order** *n.* the selling of goods by post - **mail-order catalogue** *n.*
- 11 **market research** *n.* study of consumers' needs & preferences, often for a particular product
- 12 **packaging**^{UK} *n.* the wrapping or container for a product
- 13 **point of sale** *n.* the place where a product is actually sold to the public - **point-of-sale** *adj.*
- 14 **product** *n.* something made to be sold; merchandise [includes services] - **to produce** *v.*
- 15 **public relations** *n.* creation and maintenance of a good public image - **public relations officer** *n.*
- 16 **registered** *adj.* registered or officially recorded as a trademark - ® *abbr.* - **to register** *v.*
- 17 **sponsor** *n.* firm supporting an organization in return for advertising space - *also v.*
- 18 **S.W.O.T.** *abbr.* Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats
- 19 **total product** *n.* the whole product, inc. name, packaging, instructions, reliability, after-sales etc
20. **total product** *n.* the whole product, inc. name, packaging, instructions, reliability

21. **Trademark** *n.* special symbol, design, word etc used to represent a product or firm.

Money:

- 1 **A.T.M.** *abbr.* Automated Teller Machine; cash dispenser^{UK}
- 2 **banknote** *n.* a piece of paper money; bill^{US}
- 3 **bill^{US}** *n.* a banknote; a piece of paper money
- 4 **black market** *n.* illegal traffic in officially controlled commodities such as foreign currency
- 5 **bureau de change** *n.* establishment where currencies of different countries may be exchanged
- 6 **cash** *n.* 1 coins or bank notes (not cheques); 2 actual money paid (not credit)
- 7 **cash dispenser^{UK}** *n.* automatic machine from which clients of a bank may withdraw money; ATM
- 8 **cashier** *n.* person dealing with cash transactions in a bank, store etc
- 9 **coin** *n.* a piece of metal money
- 10 **currency** *n.* the money in general use or circulation in any country
- 11 **debt** *n.* money etc owed by one person to another
- 12 **exchange rate** *n.* the rate at which one currency can be exchanged for another
- 13 **foreign exchange** *n.* the currency of other countries
- 14 **hard currency** *n.* currency that will probably not fall in value and is readily accepted
- 15 **invest** *v.* to put money for profit into business, land etc - **investment n.**
- 16 **legal tender** *n.* currency that cannot legally be refused in payment of a debt
- 17 **petty cash^{UK}** *n.* a cash fund for small, everyday expenses

- 18 **soft currency** *n.* currency that will probably fall in value and is not readily accepted
- 19 **speculate** *v.* (risky) buying of foreign currency, land etc for rapid gain - **speculation** *n.*
- 20 **transaction** *n.* a (usually commercial) exchange; a deal - **to transact** *v.*

Resentations:

- 1 **audience rapport** *n.* relationship of presenter with audience, esp. when good
- 2 **body language** *n.* non-verbal communication through facial expressions, body movements etc
- 3 **Finally . . .** Typical word used to signal the last of several points or subjects
- 4 **flip chart** *n.* a pad of large paper sheets on a stand for presenting information
- 5 **For example . . .** Typical phrase used to signal an illustration or sample of a particular point
- 6 **handout** *n.* anything (report, sample etc) handed or given to people at a presentation
- 7 **In conclusion . . .** Typical phrase used to signal the summing up or final part of a presentation
- 8 **Ladies & Gentlemen** Polite phrase often used to address an audience of men and women
- 9 **marker** *n.* **whiteboard marker** a pen with a broad, felt tip for writing on whiteboards
- 10 **microphone** *n.* electrical instrument that one speaks into for amplification of the voice etc
- 11 **O.H.T.** *abbr.* **overhead transparency**; sheet of film with image for o.h.p.

- 12 overhead projector** *n.* device that projects an o.h.t. onto a screen - **O.H.P.** *abbr.*
- 13 pointer** *n.* device (rod or electric torch etc) for indicating things on a map, screen etc
- screen** *n.* large, flat, reflective white surface on which films, slides etc are projected
- 14**
- 15 signal** *v.* to help the audience understand where one is in a presentation
- 16 slide** *n.* small (usually 35mm) photographic transparency - **slide projector** *n.*
- 17 To start with . . .** Typical phrase used to signal the beginning of a particular subject or topic
- 18 Turning now to . . .** Typical phrase used to signal a change from one subject or topic to another
- 19 visual aids** *n.* things that one can look at in a presentation [eg: films, maps, charts etc]
- 20 whiteboard** *n.* large, flat, white surface or board on which to write or draw with markers

Selling Contracts:

- 1 agreement** *n.* an arrangement between two or more people etc;
contract
- 2 appendix** *n.* additional or supplementary material
- 3 arbitration** *n.* settlement of a dispute by a person chosen by both
parties - **to arbitrate** *v.*
- 4 article** *n.* a particular statement or stipulation in a contract etc;

5	clause	<i>n.</i> a particular statement or stipulation in a contract etc: article
6	condition	<i>n.</i> anything necessary before the performance of something
7	<i>force majeure</i>	<i>n.</i> superior, power; unforeseeable event excusing one party from fulfilling contract
8	fulfil	<i>v.</i> to satisfy a condition; to complete the required task; to fulfil ^{US}
9	herein	<i>adv.</i> in here; in this (document etc)
10	hereinafter	<i>adv.</i> in the following part (of this document etc)
11	hereto	<i>adv.</i> to this (document etc) [eg: attached hereto]
12	heretofore	<i>adv.</i> up until now; until the present; before this
13	in behalf of	in the interests of (person etc); for (person etc)
14	null and void	invalid; without legal force; not binding
15	on one hand	on one side - on the other hand on the other side
16	party	<i>n.</i> the person or persons forming one side of an agreement
17	stipulate	<i>v.</i> to specify as an essential condition - stipulation <i>n.</i>
18	terms	<i>n.</i> conditions or stipulations
19	warrant	<i>v.</i> to give formal assurance; to guarantee
20	whereas	conj: it being the case that: in view of the fact that
21	A.G.M.	<i>abbr.</i> Annual General Meeting

- 22 conference call** *n.* telephone call between three or more people in different locations
- 25 minutes** *n.* a written record of everything said at a meeting

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about business talk and translate on your mind what you hear.
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the speeches of businessmen and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 3. "Interpreting business talk";
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for
6. Organize a debate on business problems in Uzbekistan.

Topics for discussion:

- 1). Marketing and management should be taught in last two years of high school.
- 2). Doing a job that you like is more important than to earn more money.
- 3). It is much more difficult to do business in the East than in Western European countries.
- 4). Business means trust.
- 5). Being a team worker is more important than to be a brilliantly creative person.
- 6). What job would you like to do and why?

UNIT 3. INTERPRETING TALKS AT THE BRIEFINGS

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "Talks at the Briefings".
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words: *briefing, instructions, information, preparatory, convey, press-conference, topic, exchange, regulations* and form an outline of the text.

Note: briefing has the following meanings¹⁸:

1. The act or an instance of giving instructions or preparatory information to someone.
2. A meeting at which such information is presented.
3. The information conveyed at such a meeting.

Exercise 1. 1). Listen to the following sentences, try to retell the content of them in English.

В 2001 году автомобильный завод произвел 32650 автомобилей. Из них было реализовано 28328 автомобилей. На начало 2002 года на складе находилось 6815 автомобилей, из них 2493 автомобиля были произведены в 2000 году. Из произведенных в 2001 году автомобилей 46% машин относились к классу «Газель». Почти все они были проданы, а на складе осталось лишь 814 машин. Автомобили «Волга» составляли 32% от общего объема производства, из них остались нереализованными 3412 машин. В 2002 году планируется произвести 36780 автомобилей, из числа которых 58% составят машины класса «Газель».

2) Retell the main content of it in your mother-tongue like the following sample:

18. The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language, Fourth Edition copyright 2000 by Houghton Mifflin Company. Updated in 2009. Published by Houghton Mifflin Company.

Student 1 says: 2001 yili avtomobil zavodida 32650 mashina ishlab chiqilgan . Ularning 46% «Gazel» mashinasi,

Student 2 says: Sotilgan mashinalar 28328. Ularning 32% Volga mashinasi va 2002 yili 36780 ta mashina ishlab chiqishmoqchi, ularning 58% (Gazel) bo'ladi.

Student 3: listens attentively to the speeches of student 1 and student 2 and translates into English.

In 2001 32650 cars were produced. 46% of them are "Gazel", 28328 cars were sold, 32% are "Volga"/ In 2002 36780 cars will be produced and 46% will be "Gazel"

Press Conferences and Press Briefings

The primary prerequisite for holding a press conference is the existence of news. Journalists are disappointed if they come away from a press conference without an interesting story. Thus it should always be thoroughly considered whether a press conference is necessary or whether sending a press release or backgrounder is enough.

A press conference gives a government body's representatives a chance to talk with the public in the media, speaking of goals, decisions and activities and if necessary, providing instructions for further action. Prepare talking points for the person who will be appearing at the press conference. Bring out up to three ideas. Think through the answers to possible questions from journalists.

Take into consideration that questions need not pertain only the main topic of the press conferences. Post the background materials on the topic of the press conference online no later than the end of the press conference. At the end of the press conference, post a recording and/or transcript of the press conference online.

Reference:

нереализованный - unsold

на складе- in the store-house

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentence by sentence into your mother-tongue.

The country's foreign trade is totally about 140doll.

The foreign debt stood at 15.5% of the gross domestic product.

In 1984 a net borusing abroad came to 43.7

Long-term import credits are amount to 850doll.

Tourism and travel now bring in about 10% of the total income.

The share of international activity in the bank's balance-sheets is already one third, even though it runs 800 branches in Finland itself.

The Scandinavian Bank registered Assets exceeding 38.2doll. ml on 31 December 1981.

As recently as 1973, oil is accounted for 56 % of energy consumption in Finland.

Exercise 3. Role play like given sample:

Uzbek presedent of Stock Exchange: *Janob Forkard, Bazeldagi fond birjangizning qisqacha tarixi haqida aytib beraolmaysizmi?* (*Господин Форкарт, расскажите немного об истории фондовой биржи в Базеле.*)

Interpreter: *Mr. Forcard, Will you tell us a few words about the history of the Basel Exchange ?*

Mr.Forcard: The Basel Stock Exchange is one of Switzerland's oldest stock exchanges, dating back some 110 years. At first it was a private stock exchange. Currently we have 19 member banks, who are licensed to trade on the stock exchange and over 30 over-the-counter securities dealers.

Interpreter:

Uzbek presedent of Stock Exchange: Bazel fon 110 yillar ilgari qurilgan Shvetsiariyaning qadimgi fond birjalaridan biridir. Joriy yilda birja bilan savdo litsenziyasiga ega 30 oshiq qimmatli qog'ozlar bilan savdo qiluvchi kompaniyalar 19 ta banklar bor.

Bazelda birja fondi hozirgi kunda qānday rol oʻynaydi?

Interpreter:

Mr. Forcard Apart from the revenue, we bring to the city of Basel quite a bit, about 15 million Swiss francs. We form part of the three major Swiss stock exchanges, with Zurich and Geneva. We also have a very important link with our local industries here in Basel, particularly with pharmaceutical and chemical industries as well as many others.

Interpreter:

Uzbek presedent of Stock Exchange: Sizning fond birjangizning texnik jihozlanishi va imkoniyatlari haqida gapirishingizni hohlardik.

Interpreter:

Exercise 4. Listen to the text in Russian and retell it in Russian and then explain what it is about in English.

Щедрый подарок преподнесли областные законодатели ОАО «ГАЗ». В минувший вторник они единогласно проголосовали за принятие закона государственной поддержке на территории Нижегородской области промышленных предприятий по производству автомобилей и комплектующих к ним».

Действие закона распространяется только на новый завод по производству серии легковых автомобилей фирмы «Фиат», который уже в сентябре следующего года отправит первую партию машин на российский рынок.

На четыре года со дня создания предприятия автомобилестроители освобождаются от уплаты налога на добавленную стоимость на имущество предприятия и пользование автомобильными дорогами.

Закон направлен в первую очередь на привлечение иностранных инвесторов, доля вклада которых в уставный капитал предприятия должна составлять не менее 40 процентов.

По заявлению президента ОАО «ГАЗ», эти льготы в значительной степени определяют конкурентоспособность новых

автомобилей на внутреннем и внешнем рынке. Он также рассчитывает на ослабление налогового пресса на федеральном уровне.

References:

областные законодатели - members of Regional Legislative Assembly.

единогласно - unaniously.

комплектующие - spare parts/spares.

действие закона распространяется-the law is applicable to...

Возможные варианты перевода: «.. .will supply the Russian market with the first Fiat cars»; «...will produce the first consignment of cars»; «...will begin the production of Fiat cars».

освободиться от уплаты налога - to be exempt from taxes.

конкурентоспособность - competitiveness.

внутренний рынок - home/domestic/internal market.

внешний рынок - foreign/external market.

налоговый пресс - возможно использование таких сочетаний, как tax pressure или tax burden.: He also hopes for a decrease of federal taxes rates.

Exercise 5. Match the paragraphs with the micro-review below

Mr. President, Distinguished Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen,

At the outset, allow me to extend, on behalf of the Nepalese delegation and on my own behalf, our sincere and heartiest congratulation to you on your unanimous election as the President of this Conference. We are confident that under your wise and able guidance the deliberations of this important gathering will come to a successful conclusion. We also extend our felicitation to all Vice-Presidents and the Rapporteur elected to this conference. Mr. President, you can count on the full cooperation of my delegation for making the conference a success.

On this occasion I would like to express my delegation's deep appreciation to the Secretary General of the United Nations for his admirable role and endeavors in strengthening the global efforts to drive out the menace of drug abuse and illicit trafficking. We also highly commend the tireless efforts exerted by staff and members of the UN Commission on Narcotic Drugs for the preparation of such a comprehensive document on the draft convention.

Gathered here, as we are, to discuss and finalize a Convention which can effectively deal with the illicit traffic of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substance, we have before us a very important task. Drug abuse and its illicit trafficking is a sophisticated and complex problem. It knows no national boundaries and not confined to a single state or a small segment of the population or society.

Micro-review:

1. Nepal delegatsiyasi nomidan aytmoqchimanki, bu konferentsiyani sizning rahbarligingizda o'tishi ishimizni juda unumli bo'lisiga imkon yaratadi deb o'ylayman.

2. Bu konferentsiyaning eng asosiy maqsadi hozirgi kunda narkotik moddalarni noqonuniy ravishda olib o'tish, iste'mol qilish, sotish butun dunyodagi millionlab odamlarni hayotidan mahrum qilayotganligini oldini olishga bag'ishlanishi kerak;

3. Narkotik moddalarga xuruj qilish, noqonuniy olib o'tish, bu jamiyatimizdagi kishilarning hayotiga, iqtisodiyotini o'sishiga to'sqinlik qiladi;

4. Biz OON kotibi va norkotik moddalarni yo'qotishga bag'ishlangan xujjatni tayorlagan OON komissiya a'zolariga minnatdorligimizni bildiramiz.

Exercise 6. Micro review is to express in some words the main content of the speech. Find the main gist of the text.

Use micro-review in your translation according to the following sample

An interview with the President of Zambia

Q: Господин президент, какие проблемы нужно решить, чтобы обеспечить экономический рост в Замбии?

Interpreter: What problems must be solved in order to provide economical growth in Zambia?

A: For many years we unfortunately lived under a very highly dictatorial system, one that had no regard for the merits of capitalism. We have had to change that. We now have a politically free democratic system - one where the business sector is not only invited to grow but where special incentives are being instituted to make it attractive for the private sector to invest its capital. When you have a stable political system which is also democratic, you want to sustain it - but you can't sustain it unless the economy grows.

Micro review: Если в стране есть стабильная, политическая, демократическая система вы можете обеспечить рост экономики. К сожалению, мы жили много лет под диктаторской системе.

Interpreter: **If there is a stable political democratic system you can provide the growth of economy. Unfortunately we have lived under the dictate system.**

Now, do it yourself:

Q: Как же Вы планируете обеспечить развитие экономики?

Interpreter:

A: The pace at which democratization moves is determined largely by several factors. One is the size of the population. Two is the self-sufficiency of the economy. Our economy in Zambia collapsed largely because it was very highly controlled by the government - the bureaucrats didn't let the businessmen breathe. People feared that if they invested more, they could lose all that. The result? Education, utilities collapsed. And so we have to begin afresh, begin all over again.

Interpreter:

Q: Какие меры Вы предприняли?

Interpreter:

A: We came up with the policy of economic liberalization. **Now** all sectors are free for private participation. In fact, we regard the private sector as the engine of economic development.

Interpreter:

Q: Эта политика имеет достаточную законодательную базу?

Interpreter:

A: Our Constitution is very clear about the right to own property, about the right to protect that at all cost. Having done this, **we said**, «It's not enough». An investor wants to be sure that in the country he comes to, he will find laws, and a mechanism to enforce regulations relating to investment.

Interpreter:

References:

1. Incentives - стимулы (возможно, в виде различных льгот).

Utilities - зд.: муниципальные службы; в данном контексте возможен перевод «жилищно-коммунальное хозяйство».

Законодательная база - зд.: legal basis.

To write off-списывать (долги). Здесь использована метафора. виду, что Замбия хотела бы установить партнерские отношения (отношения сотрудничества) с иностранными государствами.

Exercise 7. An analytical breakdown of the speech might look like this. Try to do the same work with the text given below too. Looking at the notes written in bold type remember the content of the text.

<p>Mr Speaker! Ladies and Gentlemen of the House! The subject of today's debate, Poland's integration with the European Union, should and will be the most important political topic of the next 12 and more months. This is clear from: the timetable for the current negotiations; the urgent tasks of introducing and implementing legislation and of exploiting assistance funds, but above all from the setting of 1st January 2003 as the date for Poland's entry into the European Union.</p>	<p>What are we talking about?</p> <p>Why?</p> <p>Events preceding this debate...</p>
<p>It has been almost six months since this House debated European integration in September. Since then there have been a number of significant events that may affect our path to the European Union, for example the Summit in Helsinki. Work was undertaken to adapt to the demands of union membership.</p>	<p>We conclude from this that we must...</p>

BACKGROUND BRIEFING

Taking part in a backgrounder allows journalists to increase their expertise in certain fields and be better up to date with the government's objectives and planned actions. The prerequisite for holding a background briefing need not be a news story.

For instance, the government communication unit has held backgrounders on key foreign visits by the prime minister and on the eve of the European Council meeting and to allow specialists to explain or provide detail on important issues. These backgrounders are generally informal and off the record but the background information handed out to journalists at the briefing are posted publicly on the government website.

The government communication unit has organized unofficial meetings for the prime minister with editors in chief of national and regional newspapers, editors in chief of electronic media outlets, Russian-language media outlets and international media representatives.

References:

the prerequisite- daslabki nuqtai nazar, fikr

background briefing -daslabki yo'l - yo'riqlar, ko'rsatmalar

outlets - elektron ommoviy axborotlarni chiqishi

up to date- zamonaviy

Exercise 8. Play role for consecutive translation (three students take part in the interview. One is a foreigner, second is a local person and the third is an interpreter.)

An Interview with Gen. Abdulsalami Abubakar, a new military of Nigeria.

Foreigner: After the death of his predecessor, the brutal dictator Sani Abacha, Gen. Abubakar took power and scrapped laws restricting freedom of association and speech, unbanned independent political parties, freed hundreds of political prisoners and ordered investigation into corruption of the previous regime.

Interpreter:

Local man: Nigeriyada uzoq vaqt harbiy diktatorlar almashib turishdi. Har biri mamlakatda fuqorolar boshqarishni tiklashga va'da berishdi, ammo hozirgacha amalga oshmadi. Nigeriyada yashovchilar, hatto butun dunyo sizning boshqarishingiz avval-gilaridan farqini qaerdan biladi?

Interpreter

Foreigner: If I had staged a coup to take over the leadership of the country, everybody would be justified to think: «Well, whatever he is telling us, there must be a catch». I would like to believe that since I came in I have made it perfectly clear by my words

and actions that we are sincere about handing over to whomever is elected. We have been working toward that, and I implore the international community and Nigerians to give us a chance.

Interpreter

Local man: General Apachi davlatni boshqarganda Muvvaqqat harbiy kengash a`zosi bo`lgan edingiz. Apachi hukumati boshqacha siyosat yuritgan edi. Hozirgacha qanday o`zgarish yuz berdi? Yoki siz o`z qarashlaringizni o`zgartirdingizmi?

Interpreter:

Foreigner: Well, a government is a collective, and whatever the government decides to do, whether you agree at that particular time or not, you don`t go out shouting to the world

Interpreter:

Local man: Reforma qilinishiga qaramay va shunga o`xshash va`dalar berilmay, siyosiy ayblovlar tufayli mamlakatdan ketgan kishilar Nigeriyaga qaytishga shoshilmayaptilar. Ular birorta narsadan qo`rqishayaptimi?

Interpreter:

Foreigner: The number of exiles outside Nigeria because of the political situation is not as many as the world is made to believe. You can count them on your fingers, and quite a number of them have come back. For the few that are afraid to return we have gone a step further by dropping political charges that were on their heads. The ball is in their court now.

Interpreter:

Local man: Mamlakatdan chiqarib yuborilganlardan tashqari Nigeriyani o`zida siyosiy mahfuzlar ham bor edi. Qancha shunday mahfuzlar hali ham qamoqxonalarda qolmoqda?

Interpreter:

Foreigner: All people who have been detained on political grounds have been released. However, there is a group still classified as political detainees, military people who have been sentenced for their roles in coup attempts. Strictly speaking, they are subject to

both civilian and military law. Many believe that the detainees have committed treason, and treason is not a political offense.

Interpreter:

References:

civilian rule – Fuqorolarni boshqarish.

transition to democracy – demokratik boshqaruv formasiga o'tish.

Military Provisional Council – Muvaqqat harbiy kengash.

The ball is in their court now – endi qaror qabul qilish ularning zimmasiga.

they are subject to both civilian and military law - mahfuz ham fuqorolar ham harbiy sudga tushadi.

Parliamentary Assembly – Evropa Kengashining Parlament Assambleyasi.

clearly strengthens the international credibility – xalqaro hamjamiyat tomonidan ishonchni oshirilishi.

fully compatible and complementary legal texts – bir birini roziligini olingan va o'zaro qo'shimcha kirituvchi yuridik hujjatlar.

The United Nations International Drugs Control Programme – narkotik qabul qiluvchilarni tarqatuvchilarga qarshi kurashuvchi BMTning xalqaro dasturi.

in particular in the context of newly emerging democracies – ayniqsa yangi demokratik davlatlarni paydo bo'lishini hisobga olgan holda

General Rapporteur – asosiy ma'ruzachi.

Exercise 9. Write dictation translation

В настоящее время в штате газеты насчитывается 56 человек. Из них 68% составляют журналисты, а 9% - технический персонал.

В связи с тем, что в июне тираж газеты увеличился на 17 450 экземпляров и составляет сейчас 143900 экземпляров, возникла необходимость в приеме на работу новых сотрудников,

в том числе шестерых корреспондентов и четверых менеджеров по рекламе.

Это позволило увеличить доходы от размещения рекламы на 14%. Сейчас ежемесячно газета получает более 700 заказов на рекламу, то есть на 28% больше, чем в прошлом году.

46% рекламодателей являются постоянными клиентами. Доходы от рекламы составляют примерно 76000 рублей.

Exercise 10. Do double-sided translation (the interpreter translates both from Russian into English and vice versa).

An interview with Mr. Xu Kuangdi, Mayor of Shanghai

Господин Кванди, мы встретились с Вами, мэром Шанхая, в Пекине. Мы знаем, что Вы находитесь здесь уже довольно продолжительное время. Ходят слухи, что цель Вашего приезда в Пекин - подготовка к 15-му съезду партии. Так ли это?

Interpreter:

Actually, I am not preparing for the Party Congress. I'm attending the Central Party School, our government's version of the Kennedy School at Harvard. Every five years each official has to study there for three months. Major subjects include the legal system, economics and diplomacy. So I'm sorry I have to receive your interview as the Mayor of Shanghai in Beijing

Interpreter:

После возвращения Гонконга Китаю многие говорят о возможном соперничестве двух городов - Шанхая и Гонконга. Не намерены ли Вы превратить Шанхай в некую замену Гонконга, сделать так, чтобы Шанхай принял на себя ту роль, которую ранее играл Гонконг? Или в Китае хватит места обоим городам?

Interpreter:

Our effort to make Shanghai a center of financial services is not meant to replace Hong Kong, or even to partially replace Hong Kong. Because of rapid economic growth, the Yangtze river region

requires capital, information, science, technology and talent

Interpreter:

References:

Beijing - г. Пекин (столица Китая).

The Special Administrative Region of Hong Kong -
Особый административный район Гонгконг.

Всемирная торговая организация - **World Trade Organization**

Exercise 11. Use micro review in your translation into Uzbek. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text

Mr. Prime Minister,

It is a great pleasure and honour for me to bid you welcome, on behalf of the Members of the Executive Board of UNESCO, to this 145th session of the Board.

You come, Sir, from a beautiful, "sea-locked" country¹ which has come to be very especially admired for its peaceful multiracial society, its sound democratic traditions and its substantial recent development successes.

Political stability, success in attracting foreign investment, gigantic economic progress - with per capita² income having jumped from below \$1000 to over \$8000 - unemployment virtually nil, and labour needing to be brought in from abroad, a literacy rate of over 95%, free education up to university level, compulsory primary education, free health care... the list of your country's achievements is remarkable and long, and much of those achievements are due to your outstanding leadership.

I know from personal experience the importance you attach to cultural advancement, and we in UNESCO have much to learn from the community-level approach³ which you have successfully advocated, and which is so important in a multi-racial and multi-cultural society such as yours.

I also know with what firmness and vision you began to promote the status of women and strongly drive forward sensible family planning at a time when this was not on the agenda in many developing countries. And I note, too, with admiration, the interesting feature of the University of Mauritius, founded in 1965, which meets development needs by conducting extensive in-service non-graduate courses⁴ in technology, administration and agriculture.

References:

illicit traffic - noqonuniy olib o'tish

Rapporteur - ma'ruzachi.

Drug abuse- narkotik moddalarga xuruj qo'yish

Covert – maxfiy, sirli, kurinmaydigan

Entice – o'ziga qaratmoq

Eradicate – ildiz otmoq

Exercise 12. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

Mr. President,

It is the conviction of my delegation that to protect the society from the harmful effects of drug abuse and its illicit trafficking regional and international cooperation should be promoted.

Adherence to international and regional conventions concerning the elimination of the problem of drug abuse and its illicit trafficking by the international community can be one of the best means to fight the problem collectively.

With this objective in mind Nepal has acceded to the single convention on Narcotic Drugs of 1961, as amended by 1972 Protocol, in the year 1987.

In our view, drug abuse and its illicit trafficking not only

jeopardize the health of the population and community life but also weaken the very social fabric of the society.

It demoralizes the young generation on whom to a great extent depends the progress and development of a country. The evil, if left uncontrolled, will probably destroy the whole edifice of our social system. Since this problem has penetrated almost all the nations of the world, the need for a concerted world wide effort to reduce the plight of drug abuse and its illicit trafficking has become all the more important and urgent.

References:

Adherence - qattiq roya qilish (строгое соблюдение.)

To accede - qo'shilmoq (присоединяться.)

To jeopardize - xavf hatarga qo'ymoq (ставить под угрозу, подвергать угрозе, угрожать.)

Social fabric - sotsial tizim (в данном контексте возможен вариант «социальная структура») (общества).

Edifice - ijtimoiy tizimning asosini buzmoq (данное слово со значением «здание, сооружение» использовано метафорически.

Concerted - kelishilgan (согласованный.)

Plight –ahvol (состояние, положение (обыкн. трудное).

The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation – Janubiy Osiyo mintaqaviy hamkorlik assotsiatsiyasi (Южно азиатская ассоциация регионального сотрудничества)

Technical Committee on Prevention of Drug Trafficking and Drug Abuse -narkomaniya va narkotiklarni noqonuniy olib o'tishga qarshi kurashadigan Texnik Komiteti (Технический комитет по борьбе с наркоманией и незаконным оборотом наркотиков).

To chalk out - mo'ljallamoq(намечать).

Exercise 13. Translate the main content of the text

An Interview of Minister of External Affairs of India

Q.Господин министр, после трагических событий 11 сентября Индия немедленно заявила о своей безоговорочной

поддержке 1 международной коалиции, возглавляемой Соединенными Штатами. Теперь, по прошествии нескольких недель после этого террористического акта, **какова позиция Индии?** Вы по-прежнему считаете себя полноправным партнером в этой коалиции?

Interpreter:

A. You must understand that so far as the fight against terrorism is concerned, and so far as India is concerned, our fight did not start on Tuesday, September 11 in New York, Pennsylvania or in Washington. For almost two decades now India has faced this menace. So, it was much more for us in India a cause that has been very close to us. We have, for example in the last two decades, almost sixty to seventy thousand families that have been directly affected. So, it is not India joining anybody. For us it is the rest of the international community and the United States of America finally waking up to an international peril.

Interpreter:

Q. Многие аналитики полагают, что Индии так и не удалось войти в состав коалиции на правах полноправного члена, поскольку США выбрали в качестве своего союзника в регионе Пакистан.

Interpreter:

A. That is right. India is not in any competition in this regard. We are very glad that Pakistan, because of its geographical location, facilitates the purpose of the international coalition. So, India does not feel deprived in any sense. Our fight against terrorism continues. With the United States of America or without the United States of America, that is a matter of just coincidence to us.

Interpreter:

Q. Перед визитом Колина Пауэлла в Дели Вы заявили, что вопрос Кашмира не является центральным вопросом в отношениях между Индией и Пакистаном; основной проблемой для двух государств является, по Вашему мнению, проблема

борьбы с терроризмом. Вместе с тем, не затрагивалась ли проблема Кашмира во время визита Пауэлла в Индию?

Interpreter:

A. Here again. I must say that Kashmir is not just Kashmir, as you know. The valley of Kashmir is only 76 miles by 24 miles roughly. It has got Jammu; it has got the huge province of Ladakh. When we say that it is essentially a bilateral issue we are convinced that it is a bilateral issue.

Interpreter:

References:

Безоговорочная поддержка - unqualified support.

Полноправный партнер - full partner.

Peril - опасность, риск, угроза.

Аналитик - an analyst.

не удалось войти в состав... - has been left out from...

Exercise 14. All the students of the group listen to the speech and take notes. Use any symbols you like. Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech (all the students will take part in the discussion).

Волжский бассейн в результате ускоренного процесса индустриализации и урбанизации в последние десятилетия испытал огромную антропогенную нагрузку, которая привела окружающую среду региона к рубежу необратимых изменений.

В этом регионе на территории, составляющей 8% от площади территории Российской Федерации, сосредоточено около 45% промышленного и 50% сельскохозяйственного производства страны.

В регионе расположены предприятия ведущих отраслей промышленности и оборонного комплекса.

Наибольшую экологическую опасность представляют предприятия энергетики, химии, нефтехимии и оборонного комплекса.

Особенно остро складывается экологическая обстановка в промышленных центрах, городах и районах интенсивного сельскохозяйственного производства.

Загрязнение окружающей среды Волжского бассейна - воды, атмосферы, почвы - в 3-5 раз превышает средние российские показатели.

Ресурсы экологически чистой воды составляют не более 3% от общих ресурсов поверхностных вод.

References:

заболеваемость - morbidity, sickness rate.

смертность - mortality, death rate.

проектный ресурс - planned production capacity, rated capacity.

износ - wear and tear, deterioration.

сточные воды - sewage; industrial water (промышленные сточные воды).

обезвреживать - detoxify, render harmless, neutralize.

отвал - dump, slag-heap.

водоотведение - overflow-pipe, drainage system.

ализация - sewerage (system), sewer (system).

антропогенный - anthropogenic.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news and translate on your mind what you hear.

2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;

3. Record into the disk the speeches of state leaders and your translation;

4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 2. "Interpreting of leaders' talks";

5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic

component for Unit 2. “Interpreting at the Briefings”;

6. Organize a debate on interpretation of leaders’ talk.

Topics for discussion:

- 1) The husband should bring most of the money in the family.
- 2). Women are less intelligent than men.
- 3). Computers are very important in education.
- 4). Knowing English well is equivalent to a college degree.
- 5). the actual school system is not good.

UNIT 4. INTERPRETING AT THE CONFERENCE

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "At the Conference"
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words:

conference, symposium, scientific meeting and topics for discussion, organizing committee, short abstracts, report, delegates, delegation, conference program and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 1. Role play for consecutive translation (three students take part in the interview. One is a chairman, second is an interpreter and the third is a reporter.

At the conference

Chairman: I declare the conference open.

Interpreter:

Chairman: We have the report of Minister of State for Home Affairs, Head of Nepalese Delegation by Mr. NARANJAN THAPA on the agenda or order of business. Shall we adopt any regulations as to procedure?

Interpreter:

Chairman: I move that we set the time limit for the report at 40 minutes and allow each speaker 5 minutes for discussion.

Interpreter:

Chairman: Are there any objections? If there are no objections. No. All those in favour of the motion to allow 40 minutes for the report and 5 minutes for debate please raise your hands

Interpreter:

Chairman: We shall give the floor to Mr. NARANJAN THAPA Minister of State for Home Affairs, Head of Nepalese.

Interpreter:

1. Mr. Chairman and comrades.

While turning to our national endeavors to fight with drug abuse and its illicit trafficking. I would like to throw some light on our recent initiatives. As you all know, Nepal is a small and peace-loving country which seeks to be declared "a zone of peace" as proposed by His Majesty the King in 1975.

Interpreter:

As such, peace is an overriding concern for Nepal. We are neither prepared to jeopardize³ our social harmony nor let our young generation come under the grip of drug abuse.

Interpreter:

His Majesty's Government, therefore, has given top priority to eradicate the dangerous impact of drug abuse and its illicit trafficking and accordingly initiated a number of different measures and a series of national laws. The Narcotic Drugs Control Act of 1973 was amended in 1986 and in 1987 making the Act more effective and forceful.

Interpreter:

Provisions have been made for stiff penalties, up to 20 years in jail or 20 million Rs fine or both, for the offenders, and law enforcement has been considerably stepped-up. Nongovernmental organizations have also been encouraged to create public awareness of the ill-effects of drug abuse by conducting seminars, workshops, and meetings. Such efforts in our experience have proved beneficial.

Interpreter:

Considering the dangerous impact and the serious threat posed by illicit trafficking of narcotic drugs, my delegation welcomes the convening of this conference at the plenipotentiary level. The challenge posed by drug trafficking is a common problem to be solved by common endeavors of us all.

Interpreter:

The success of this conference lies in our hands. We have to finalize and adopt the text of the convention against illicit trafficking

of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances. In our view the convention should be a supplementary to the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs of 1961 as amended by the 1972 Protocol.

Interpreter:

Our efforts should be directed to make the convention as universal and acceptable to as many states as possible. Narcotic drug trafficking, in our opinion, is an international crime and the convention we are working for should be equipped with all the necessary provisions to deal with these crimes at their root.

Interpreter:

Finally I would like to assure you that my delegation will spare no efforts⁷ to contribute to bring the convention to a final shape. Thank you.

Interpreter:

Chairman: Are there any questions to the reporter? If you don't object I suggest that we should submit all questions in writing.

Interpreter:

Exercise 2. Role-play for consecutive translation (three students take part in the interview. One is a chairman, second is an interpreter and the third is a reporter.

Rais: Men konferentsiyani ochiq deb e'lon qilaman

Tarjimon:

Rais: Taklif qilingan konferentsiyaning kun tartibiga qanday o'zgartirishlar va qo'shimchalar bor? Agar takliflar yo'q bo'lsa, kun tartibini tasdiqlab berishingizni so'rayman.

Tarjimon:

Rais: Konferentsiyani o'tkazishni quyidagi reglamentini taklif etaman. Ma'ruza uchun 20 minut, muhokamaga 5 minut

Tarjimon:

Rais: Boshqa takliflar yoki qo'shimchalar bo'lmasa, so'zni ma'ruzachiga beraman, marhamat

Tarjimon:

Ma'ruzachi: Hurmatli do'stlar!

Xalqning ma'naviy ruhiy tiklanishi iqtisodiy islohotlarning ijtimoiy negizidir. Ma'naviy sohada o'z ifodasini topgan aniq ravshan yutuqlarni shubhasiz jamiyatni yangilash va iqtisodiyotni isloh qilish jarayoni ilk bosqichining juda katta muvaffaqiyati deb hisoblamog kerak.

Tarjimon:

Ma'ruzachi: Xalqning ma'naviyati va madaniyati, uning haqiqiy tarixi va o'ziga xosligi qayta tiklanayotganligi jamiyatimizni yangilash va taraqqiy ettirish yo'lidan muvaffaqiyatli ravishda olg'a siljitishda hal qiluvchi, ta'bir joiz bo'lsa, belgilovchi ahamiyatga egadir.

Tarjimon:

Ma'ruzachi: Chinakam talab va taklif asosida vujudga keladigan erkin bozor narxlarining amal qilishi bozor iqtisodiyotining g'oyat muhim bo'g'ini bo'lib bu bo'g'in mahsulot, ishlab chiqaruvchilar bilan iste'molchilarning o'zaro jips ta'sirini ta'minlaydi.

Tarjimon:

Ma'ruzachi: Biz odatda iqtisodiy qudratni faqat ishlab chiqarish quvvat-larida deb tushunamiz. Ammo jahonda boshqa tajribalar ham bor. Oqilona yo'lga qo'yilgan bank tizimi, birjalar faoliyati ham o'z davlatlariga juda katta foyda keltirmoqda.

Tarjimon:

Ma'ruzachi: Keyingi paytlarda Toshqentda bir necha mashhur xorijiy banklarning vakolatxonalari ochildi. XX asr ajoyib ilmiy kashfiyotlar asri, inson koinot sirlari qo'yniga kirib borayotgan asr, axborot va g'oyat ulkan texnikaviy imkoniyatlar asri bo'ldi.

Tarjimon:

Ma'ruzachi: Shu bilan barga bu asrning oxiri diniy qadriyatlarining uyg'onish davri, vazmin behuda urinishlardan holi diniy ma'naviyatga o'ziga xos tarzda qarash davri bo'lib qoldi.

Jahondagi eng yirik dinlardan bo‘lgan Islom ham shu kabi yalpi intilishlardan chetda qolgani yo‘q

Tarjimon:

Ma‘ruzachi: Aksincha musulmon dunyosida va hatto undan tashqarida ham so‘nggi o‘n yilliklar mobaynida ro‘y bergan voqealar jahon hamjamiyatida «Islom ovozi» deb atalgan hodisa haqida gapirish imkonini berdi

Tarjimon:

Ma‘ruzachi: Iqtisodiy islohotlarning yangi bosqichida iqtisodiy va moliyaviy barqarorlik tarkibiy o‘zgartirishlar iqtisodiyotni jonlashtirish, so‘ngra uni bir maromda, muvozanatni saqlagan holda rivojlantirishning asosiy sharti sifatida birinchi darajali ahamiyot kasb etadi.

References:

1. **Narxlarni erkinlashtirish** - liberalization of prices
2. **Iqtisodiy islohotlar** - economic reform
3. **Ma‘muriy buyruqbozlik** - administrative command
4. **Muhim bo‘g‘in** – the major link
5. **O‘zaro jips**- output
6. **Narxlarni erkin qo‘yib yuborish**-price release
7. **Ajoyib ilmiy kashfiyotlar** - astonishing scientific inventions
8. **Diniy qadriyatlarning uyg‘onish davri** - the period of religious values

Exercise 3. Translate into English sentence by sentence.

В международной конференции, посвященной проблемам глобализации экономики, приняли участие 124 делегата из разных стран.

74 участника конференции представляли промышленно развитые страны, 50 участников были представителями развивающихся стран.

В число делегатов входили 36 представителей прави-

тельств, 28 представителей негосударственных организаций, 26 руководителей крупных компаний.

На пленарных заседаниях выступили 35 человек, на секционных заседаниях

По результатам конференции была составлена резолюция, которая, однако, не была принята единогласно.

Против нее выступили 18 человек, представлявших, в основном, развивающиеся страны

References:

Японо-Российская межправительственная комиссия по торгово-экономическим вопросам - Russian-Japanese Intergovernmental Trade and Economic Commission.

Двусторонний - bilateral.

Согласование позиций - coordination of positions.

Итоговые документы - final documents.

To throw some light - «упомянуть/рассказать/остановиться на...».

Overriding - главный, основной, первостепенный, важнейший.

To jeopardize - подвергать риску, рисковать.

Under the grip of drug abuse - попасть под господство наркомании/оказаться во власти наркомании.

To step-up - продвигать; увеличивать; ускорять.

Plenipotentiary - полномочный представитель. Соответственно:

at plenipotentiary level - на уровне полномочных представителей.

will spare no efforts - не пожалеет усилий.

Exercise 5. Translate the main idea of the speech into English.

Hurmatli do'stlar!

O'zbekistonda o'z milliy valyutamiz muomalaga kiritilishi bilan iqtisodiy islohotlarni amalga oshirishda sifat jihatidan yangi bosqich boshlandi. Bugun shuni ishoich bilan aytilish mumkinki, biz eng qiyin boshlang'ich bosqichni o'tib bo'ldik.

Bu bosqich iqtisodiy isloh qilishning butun jarayoniga asos soldi. U davr sinovidan o'tdi va o'z vazifasini, o'z ishini muvoffaqiyatli bajardi, deb aytilish uchun to'la asos bor.

O'tmish davrning birinchi bosqichi isloh qilish jarayonining qiyinchiliklarini, ayni vaqtda tabiiy iqtisodiy munosabatlarni tiklashga yondashishlar bir xil andozada va odatiy emasligini ko'rsatdi.

Exercise 6. Play role for consecutive translation (three students take part in the interview. One is a chairman, second is an interpreter and the third is a reporter.

At the Conference

Председатель: Объявляю конференцию открытым. Какие есть изменения или дополнения к предлагаемой повестке дня? Если нет я предлагаю утвердить данную повестку дня.

Переводчик:

Председатель: Предлагаю установить следующий регламент ведения конференции: доклад -20 минут, прения -10 минут. Будут ли другие соображения? Если нет . Слово имеет господин Зулал Балпинар (Турция).

Переводчик:

Докладчик:

1. Уважаемые дамы и господа!

Уважаемые коллеги!

Позвольте мне сердечно приветствовать вас от имени турецких специалистов дистанционного обучения

Переводчик:

Докладчик:

Для меня большое удовольствие и честь находиться в Узбекистане. Я впервые приехала в Центральноазиатскую часть мира. Я рада находиться в этой части мира, где имеется много культурных и языковых сходств с нами прошлым.

Переводчик:

Докладчик:

Я собираюсь рассказать вам о том, что происходит в нашей стране и нашем университете в области Дистанционного Образования. Я расскажу вам о том, как зародилось обучение. Почему оно началось. Я расскажу о хороших сторонах дистанционного обучения.

Переводчик:

Докладчик:

Я расскажу вам, чего еще не хватает. И я расскажу также о некоторых недостатках этого образования. Таким образом, я представлю вам очень честную и четкую картину или, по крайней мере, я попытаюсь это сделать.

Переводчик:

Докладчик: Как таковое, дистанционное образование состоит из многих компонентов. Доктор Фостер рассказал вам о них. Может быть некоторых из вас это разочаровало, может быть вы подумали, что для берете имеющийся у вас материал и вы пытаетесь сделать из него самое лучшее платье, которое отвечает вашей цели и желанию.

Переводчик:

Председатель: Есть ли какие – нибудь вопросы?

Переводчик:

Вопрос: Существуют ли много систем дистанционных обучений в мире

Переводчик:

Ответ: В мире существует много систем дистанционных

обучения. Это системы, которые существуют в Университете Пенсильвании, Анadolу, в Испании, в Таиланде, и это внушительный перечень. Если вы изучите эти системы дистанционных обучений, то увидите их общие черты. Вы также отметите, что отдельные аспекты безусловно отличаются. Поэтому, когда вы слушали нас троих, вы думали, что же будет наилучшим для Узбекистана. Но ни одна система не претендует на то, чтобы быть наилучшей. Это не говорит о том, что другие системы являются системами более низкого уровня. Лучшим является то, что срабатывает в нашей системе и отвечает вашим потребностям.

Exercise 7. Grasp the main idea and translate into Uzbek. Esteemed Deputes!

Achievement of our goals, buildings of new society, destiny of the reforms, both in politics and economy, and in the spiritual sphere depends on the growing up generation.

To open the road for the youth means first of all to make the young people energetic and respectfully the elderly ones.

I believe in youth's enthusiasm and energy, in their strive for novelty and progress, but it, however, faces the obstacle sometimes cannot be easily shot with the gun's volley. This obstacle bears the name of bureaucracy, corruption, order of precedence and protectionism.

Exercise 8. Match words with Uzbek equivalents given below

Agenda; order of business; standing order; report; president; motion; suggestion; adoption; conference; meeting; forum; gathering; assembly; Show of hands; minutes; roll-call (vote); to second; to defeat; opening address; closing statement; to turn down; to carry.

Kun tartibi; majlisi boshqarish tartibi; reglament;

hisobot dokladi; rais; taklif; qaror; konferentsiya; uchrashuv; forum; yig'ilish; assambleya; qo'l ko'tarib ovoz berish; majlis bayonnomasi; shaxsan ovoz berish; qo'llab-quvvatlamoq; qabul qilmaslik; kirish so'zi; xotima; qabul qilmaslik; qabul qilmoq.

Exercise 9. Write dictation translation

Muhtaram kengash qatnashchilari! 1996 yil yakunlari, erishilgan natijalar va shu bilan birga islohotlarni amalga oshirishda yo'l qo'yilgan xato va kamchiliklar tahlili biz uchun alohida muhim ahamiyat kasb etadi.

Chunki 1997 yilgi iqtisodiy yangilanishlarning ustuvor yo'nalishlari ayni mana shu asosda belgilanishi kerak.

O'tgan yilga yakun yasar ekanmiz, uning asosiy xususiyatlari haqida xulosa chiqarganda, 1996 yil mamlakatimiz uchun bozor iqtisodiyotiga asoslangan demokratik yangilanishlar yo'lida muhim bosqich bo'ldi, deyishga to'la asosimiz bor.

1996 yil haqida gapirar ekanmiz, eng avvalo u iqtisodiy va moliyaviy barqarorlik yili bo'lganini to'la ishonch bilan aytish mumkin.

O'z-o'zini boshqarishning xalqimiz an'analari va qadriyatlariga juda xos bo'lgan usuli - mahallalar tizimi so'ngi yillarda juda mustahkamlanib bormoqda.

References:

Scientific meetings – ilmiy uchrashuvlar (научные встречи)

Conferences – konferentsiyalar (конференции)

Symposia – Simpozium (birlikda)

Symposium – Simpoziumlar (Симпозиумы)

Colloquium – kollokviumlar (коллоквиумы)

Seminars workshops – seminarlar (семинары)

Sessions – sessiyalar (сессии)

General assemblies – Bosh Assambleyalar (генеральные Ассамблеи)

Meetings – yigʻilishlar (совещания)

Congresses – kongresslar (Конгрессы)

Schools short courses study days clinics institutes teach-ins – malaka oshirish seminarlari (школы-семинары)

Theme of the conference conference theme – konferentsiya mavzusi (темы конференции)

Topics for discussion – baxs uchun mavzular (вопросы для обсуждения)

Sponsors of the conference conference sponsors – moliyaviy qoʻllab-quvvatlash (финансовая поддержка)

Sponsoring organizations – moliyaviy qoʻllaydigan tashkilotlar (спонсирующие организации) eg.

The Conference is sponsored by the International Union.

Organizing committee – tashkiliy qoʻmita (организационный комитет)

Program committee – dasturiy qoʻmita (программный комитет)

Local organizing national Organizing committee – mahalliy tashkiliy / milliy tashkiliy qoʻmita (местный организационный/ национально организационный комитет)

Organizing secretary – tashkiliy ishlar buyicha kotiba (секретарь по организационным работам)

Secretary general – bosh kotib (генеральный секретарь)

Call for papers – maʼruzalar materallarini yuborish haqida taklifnoma (приглашения на присылку материалов докладов)

Short abstract – qisqa tezislar (краткие тезисы)

Submit – yubormoq (отправлять предст)

Extended abstracts – toʻliq yozilgan tezislar (подробные тезисы)

Exercise 1. Learn the reporter's and interpreter's speeches. Demonstrate them in the class-room. One student reads the reporter's speech, another student reads the interpreter's translation. The other students' ask the reporter questions . Do the same work with the consecutive translation into Uzbek.

Reporter: This conference is an interesting dialogue between all of us. Therefore it should be an interactive conference. The strength of distance education is in its interactivity. I will try to give you the conceptual basis of what distance learning is a great discussion of current trends, influence in distance education, and a very great assessment of what I feel some of the strengths and some of the challenges on it.

Interpreter: Наша конференция должна быть конференцией взаимодействия. Потому что вся сила заключается именно во взаимодействии. Если Вы будете любезно следить за моим выступлением в течение нескольких минут, я постараюсь дать концептуальные основы, что такое дистанционное обучение и в кратце я обсужу с вами современные тенденции, преимущества и задачи дистанционного обучения. Я дам очень краткие определения, что является сильными сторонами и преимуществами этого образовательного процесса и проблемами, с которыми он сталкивается.

Reporter: I have worked in distance learning for 11 years. When I started, no one used the term distance education. The department for which I worked was a small department unknown by much of the university and it was able to use a variety of technologies and a vast majority of its resources in time of what we call correspondent studies. How times have changed!

Interpreter: Я работаю в области дистанционного обучения в течение 11 лет. Когда я начинал никто даже не пользовался таким термином как дистанционное обучение. Факультет, на котором я работал, был очень маленький

неизвестный для большинства в университете. Но это был тот факультет, который мог использовать различные типы технологий. В то время мы затрачивали большое количество усилий и средств на развитие того, что называлось заочным образованием.

Reporter: I think that the best way for me to start today is probably with the definition. What is distance education? Distance education is an educational process in which a student and instructor are physically separated. Interaction between the two is facilitated by some form of technology. It is distance education that reduces the geographic and time barriers in education and learning. It is a means of extending access to the educational resources to those who may have some of the time been excluded from education.

Interpreter: Но как изменилось время думаю, что, наверное, лучшее, что я могу сделать сегодня – это начать с определений. Что же такое дистанционное обучение? Дистанционное обучение – это в первую очередь образовательный процесс, в котором студент преподаватель физически разделены, а взаимодействие между ними основывается на использовании определенной формы технологии. Дистанционное обучение как бы сокращает географические расстояния и временные барьеры между пользователем и преподавателем. То есть это средство расширения доступа к образовательным ресурсам именно для тех, кто в какое-либо время по какой-то причине могли быть исключены из образовательного процесса.

Reporter: In the word of Professor Ruben, a colleague of mine at the University of Maryland, distance education is aging process of educating, but it does it under a different set of logistical constraints. It is not intended to teach students in a traditional classroom face-to-face. However, we do not classify universities as a collection of lecture halls or seminar rooms but by the academic programs.

References:

interactive conference- конференций взаимодействия
challenges - преимущества
call correspondent studies-заочное обучение
to be facilitate .основываться
aging process- процесс обучения
exclude - исключать
face-to-face- лицом к лицу
constraints- принуждения
current trends- современные тенденции

Exercise 2. Retell the main content of the text in your mother tongue

Call for Contributed Paper¹⁹

The conference will contain both invited and contributed papers. A number of contributed papers covering original unpublished work on the meeting subjects will be accepted for presentations. Each author will be expected to submit the following-material on the paper supplied:

A 50-word abstract of the paper for the meeting program; A summary of the presentation. This summary of up to four pages will be reproduced directly by photo-offset from the material submitted by the author.

Summaries of all accepted papers will be printed. Completed abstracts and summaries must be received by the Organizing Committee.

Invitation for the conference

“We would be pleased if you would consider contributing a paper to one or other of the 12 sessions listed on the attached circular. Obviously, the success of each or any of these sessions will depend on the papers offered and their general appeal;

19. The materials for translation are taken from L.Stupin and A.N. Lapitskiy's book. See: Л. П. Ступин, А.Н. Лапицкий Английский язык на научных конференциях. – Ленинград, 1984, p. 30-35.

I look upon this congress as an occasion for those of us interested in corals and coral reefs to acquaint other scientists and lay people with their significance, especially their role in the world's ecosystems and economy of developing nations. Accordingly, I would welcome, in addition to specialist papers, general summaries or reviews (particularly those that might lend themselves to presentation at joint).

Please let me know as soon as you can if: a) you will be attending the Congress, b) you will be presenting a paper to Section F, and if so, a title (even tentative).

I would welcome any specific ideas on topics for discussion which you would like to see developed either within the session or as joint meetings."

Exercise 3. Translate the following dialogues into your mother tongue. On the way to the meeting²⁰.

A: Excuse me. Could you tell me the way to the congress centre? Is it far from here?

B: No, it's quite near. Take this road, go straight ahead and you will see a big red brick building on the right side. You can't miss it.

A: Thank you very much. B: You're welcome.

x x x

A: Excuse me for stopping like this, but aren't you John Smith?

B: Yes, that's my name.

A: Don't you remember me? I'm Fred Brown. We were in college together.

B: My goodness, Fred. We haven't met for ages. How's every-thing?

20. The dialogues for translation are taken from L. Stupin and A.N. Lapitskiy's book. See: Л. И. Ступин, А.Н. Лапицкий Английский язык на научных конференциях. -Ленинград, 1984. стр. 55.

A: Not bad, thanks. And what are you doing here? As I remember you majored in chemical engineering, didn't you?

B: Yes, I did but I switched over to biology later and got my doctorate in it.

X X X

A: When do I have to give my paper, Mr. Chairman? My name is George White.

B: Just a minute, Mr. White. Let me consult my notes. You know, there were some changes on the program. Yes. You come third on the morning session.

A: I'm sorry to trouble you but is there any chance to put off my talk for the evening session? I need to be somewhere else in the morning and it's very important.

B: All right. It can be done. You'll be the first in the evening at five o'clock to be exact. Does it suit you?

A: Oh it suits me fine. Thank you so much.

B: Not at all.

X X X

A: I'm looking forward to your paper very much.

B: Thank you. I hope it will be useful to you.

A: I'm sure it will. May I ask you a few questions before they start?

B: Sure. Perhaps we'll find an empty room. There's still twenty minutes.

A: That would be just fine.

A: Could you lend me your conference program for a minute?

B: Oh yes. Here you are.

A: Thanks. There's a paper I don't want to miss. But I'm not sure about the time.

B: And who is the author?

A: J. Gordon.

B: Gordon's in the room behind you

A: Really? Well, I don't know what he looks like. I've never

met him before.

B: Him? Her! J. Gordon is Joan Gord

Exercise 4. Learn the dialogues and role play: Three students will take part (one student is A, another one is B third one is an interpreter)

A. Excuse us, please, you're Professor Brown, aren't you?

Interpreter:

Prof. B.: Yes, I am. You want to ask me something? Go ahead! I'm listening.

A: You see, we've read some of your papers. We think they are extremely interesting. Especially the last one. It has a lot of useful data for us. We do research in the same field and...

Interpreter:

Prof. B.: I'm very sorry but there must be a mistake. I've never dealt with shrimp except when they are served at the table. Excuse me for this little joke. B: But you're Professor Brown from Lidberg University! Prof. B.: Yes, I'm a geologist.

A: Oh, really. We're sorry. Prof. B.: Oh, that's all right. It's my fault after all, wait a minute! I guess I know whom you want. It's Professor L. P. Brown from the Department of Ichthyology.

But as far as I know he's not attending this congress Dr. M: Dr. Johnson, I'd like you to meet my colleague Mr. Borisov. He's one of the best young researchers at our Institute.

Interpreter:

Dr. H.: How d'you do?

Interpreter:

B.: I'm very happy to meet you, Dr. Johnson. I have read many of your papers and books on the acoustics of the ocean. I found them extremely interesting.

Interpreter:

Dr. H.: Thank you. I've finished a new book. It'll be published next year. I'll send it over to Dr. Merkulov as soon as it comes out

B.: It would be wonderful! We are trying not to miss anything interesting in this field. Dr. Merkulov sets us a good example. He reads in three foreign languages.

Interpreter:

Dr. H.: Oh, I wish I could read in Russian. Perhaps I'll learn some day.

Exercise 5. Use role plays. Train your consecutive translation with your friend.

Q: In what parts of your country did you live?

A: I was born in Portland, Oregon, on the West Coast and lived in California. When I was younger I went to Oregon State University as an undergraduate. Then after serving some years in the military during the World War II I returned to do graduate work at Stanford University. I served graduate fellowship at Stanford and then taught at the University of Florida in Gainesville, the University of British Columbia in Western Canada, the University of Texas in the southern part of the United States, and finally at the University of South Florida where I am today.

x x x

Q: What is the nicest city in your country?

A: Well, it's... If I'm not prejudiced I would say San Francisco. If I were prejudiced I would say Richmond, Virginia, where I live.

Q: Where do you live now?

A: I live in Oakland and as I grew up on a farm I like the idea of having some plants around me, a vegetable garden. I have trees in the backyard. I have fruit. I have some apple trees, a pear tree, and that makes me feel close to the earth although I live in the city.

Q: Could you describe the place where you live?

A: Well, I'll first describe how we used to live in Hawaii. After being in Hawaii for two years we built a house on top of

the hill that overlooked some rolling hills and the ocean. That was quite a beautiful place. I could look at the ocean, I could see people fishing and what were they fishing for, and I would know where I'd go fishing the next day, myself.

Exercise 6. Learn the dialogues.

Q: What's your usual way of spending weekends?

A: The weekends are spent mostly with the family. We go on outings, climbing hills or at the beach. We go swimming because we live on a holiday resort. Sometimes, if this is a long holiday we take overland drives to neighbouring towns.

Q: What is your typical day off?

A: As usual on Saturday or Sunday morning I get up around eight o'clock in the morning, I guess, and depending on the season of the year either mow the grass, rake the leaves or shovel the snow.

Q: Do you travel a lot?

A: I travel too much. At least my wife says so. I have been to France, Italy, Sweden and Finland. I have also been to Japan, to Mexico, to Venezuela, to Peru. My goodness! That should be enough.

Q: You've been to Uzbekistan, haven't you?

A: Yes, this is my second trip to Uzbekistan. And I would anticipate coming back to Uzbekistan once every year or once every two years.

Q: What are your impressions on your stay in this country?

A: Oh, very good impressions. Very large country and very diverse and extremely interesting. And people are very friendly.

Q: What cities of Uzbekistan have you been to?

A: Altogether that will be a long recitation. Well, Tashkent, Samarkand, Bukhara, Khiva, Andijan.

Exercise 7. Use role play: Two students will take part (one student is Q, another one is A)

Q: Where do you come from?

A: I come from the United States. I was born in Brooklyn, New York, and now I live in Tallahassee, Florida. In Tallahassee I'm a professor of biology at the Florida State University. I'm here in Khabarovsk as a member of the 14th Pacific Science Congress.

Q: Can you tell us a few words about your city? A: Tallahassee is the capital city of Florida and is very close to the Gulf of Mexico. It has about 125 to 150 thousand people in the city and in the region. It's a very unpopulated portion of the United States. The weather is very warm, it's semitropical. So we have snow once every ten years, and usually in the summer the temperature is close to 37 °C. Also in summer we have a lot of rain.

Exercise 8. Add your point of view to the answer.

Q: What is your favourite recreational activity?

A: Well, Hawaii is very much limited to hiking or diving. Just about the only two things you can do in the recreational lime. So I spent about fifty percent hiking and fifty percent skin diving or scuba diving. And scuba diving I usually collect fish, tropical fish for an aquarium. And hiking it's just taking off into the hills on some of the trails It's quite a rugged place. Getting up into the hills you'd find the trails being quite primitive and it's easily to get lost up in the mountains there.

Q: What about your contacts with the colleagues?

A: Well, they've been very rewarding. I had, I think, very close contact and perhaps out of ordinary contact with the Uzbek colleagues and Uzbek people in general. Being on a ship you become very close to everyone. And the ship also has a very interesting cross-section of people working together for common efforts. So this has been quite a rewarding experience.

Q: Have you been to Uzbekistan before this time?

A: I've been to Uzbekistan maybe seven or eight times but

only with the airplane. And I've only been in a city, for instance in Tashkent Bukhara, Samarkand, Khiva and Andijan.

Exercise 9. Train your consecutive translation with your friend.

Q: What country are you from?

A: Canada.

And what city do you live in? A: Vancouver, on the coast.

What is your field in science?

A: I'm a biologist and I'm trying to become an expert in pest management, the insects and their control. Q: What is your hobby?

A: O.K. Most of my hobbies are not really hobbies: they are political work. But I try to find time to play tennis in the summer and hockey in the winter.

Q: How did you get your higher education? A: It's very interesting in terms of my background. There's not many working class people who have the opportunity to get an education. It's very difficult because of the economic question. So in my family I'm the only one that was lucky enough to get an education. However, it was a financial investment, but was worth it in terms of my thinking. My other brothers, unfortunately, didn't have the same opportunities or the stimulus. Q: Does reading play a significant role in your life? A: Unfortunately, I got started late in life because of my background and our conditions.

Q: Did you enjoy your stay in our country?

A: It was very enjoyable. I'd be glad to come back again.

References²¹:

A comparison of... with is made –...bilan taqqoslash - Делается сравнение... с..

21. The references for translation are taken from L.Stupin and A.N. Lapitskiy's book. See: Л. П. Ступин, А.Н. Лапицкий Английский язык на научных конференциях. –Ленинград, 1984, стр.65-66.

A method of... is proposed. –metod taklif etiladi -предлагается метод...

An approach to estimating is presented... – ... ni baxolashga yondoshish yoritiladi – дается подход к оценке...

An attempt to... is made.– ... ga harakat qilinadi -Делается попытка...

Data on... are discussed.– ... ning ko'rsatmalari muhokama qilinadi -обсуждаются данные по...

Discussion will focus on the problem of... – ... muhokama ... muammosiga qaratiladi - Обсуждение будет сфокусировано на...

I suggest that...– мен ... farazimni ilgari suraman - Я выдвигаю предположение, что...

Our hypothesis is that... –bizning farazimiz shundan iboratki ... - наша гипотеза заключается в том, что...

Present data encompass a period of... –bizning ma'lumotlarimiz ... vaqtini o'z ichiga oladi- настоящие данные охватывают период в...

The author introduces the concept of...– muallif... kontseptsiyasini kirgizadi- автор вводит концепцию...

The design of the experiments was to reveal.. – tajribalar ... ni aniqlashga qaratilgan - эксперименты были направлены на выявление...

The effect of... on... is discussed. – ... ga ta'siri muhokama qilinadi - обсуждается влияние... на...

The experimental foundation of the present discussion consists of ...–mazkur muhokamaningeksperimental asosi ... dan tashkil topadi – экспериментальная основа настоящего обсуждения состоит из...

The methods used for... are discussed. – ... uchun qo'llaniladigar metodlar tasvirlanadi- описываются методы, используемые для..

The most important results are as follows... –Eng muhin natijalar quyidagicha... - Самые важные результаты имеют следующий вид...

The results indicate the dominant role of... –natijalar ... yuqori rolini ko'rsatadi -Результаты указывают на доминирующую роль...

The results of. . .are discussed –...natijalari muhokama qilinadi.- Обсуждаются результаты...

The results of observations are supported by... – kuzatish natijalari ... tamonidan to'ldiriladi.- Результаты наблюдений дополняются...

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about conferences and translate on your mind what you hear.

2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;

3. Record into the disk the speeches of delegates at the conferences and your translation;

4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 3. "Interpreting at the conferences";

5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 3. "Interpreting at the conferences";

6. Organize an international conference on educational problems.

Topics for discussion:

1) consecutive translation is helpful at the conferences;

2) consecutive interpreting at the conferences is less convenient than simultaneous;

3) computers are very important in education;

4) knowing English well is equivalent to a college degree;

5) teaching consecutive translation is one of the most fascinating jobs.

UNIT 5. INTERPRETING NEGOTIATION

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "Negotiation"
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words *consolidation, bilateral cooperation, dialogue, interests, gain advantage, greeting, guests, mutually advantageous relations, receive, constructive interaction* and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 1. Listen and write the main points in your mother-tongue

Negotiation is a dialogue between two or more people or parties, intended to reach an understanding, resolve point of difference, or gain advantage in outcome of dialogue, to produce an agreement upon courses of action, to bargain for individual or collective advantage, to craft outcomes to satisfy various interests of two people/parties involved in negotiation process.

Negotiation is a process where each party involved in negotiating tries to gain an advantage for themselves by the end of the process. Negotiation is intended to aim at compromise.

Negotiation occurs in business, non-profit organizations, government branches, legal proceedings, among nations and in personal situations such as marriage, divorce, parenting, and everyday life.

Exercise 2. Translate into your mother tongue after the teacher stops reading the sentence

Interpreters are often necessary in negotiations between people from different cultures.

If at all possible, it is useful to have sufficient interpreters and equipment to perform simultaneous translation if translation into more than one language is required.

For example, if the speaker is speaking English, and the two listeners speak Arabic and Hungarian, then there should be two separate translators that can translate from English to Arabic and English to Hungarian as the English speaker is speaking.

Performing translations seriatim is time consuming and can generate even greater confusion.

Exercise 3. Write dictation translation. (teacher reads the sentence once, students write it in English)

On September 12 at the Oqsaroy, President of the Republic of Uzbekistan met with Vice Premier of the State Council of the People's Republic of China.

Greeting the guest, the head of our state noted that the current visit by a prominent PRC delegation is suggestive of the mounting interest of the two sides in augmenting the mutually advantageous trade and economic relations.

The Declaration on Strategic Partnership signed during the visit of the President of Uzbekistan in June 2012 to China has come to be another important stride toward expansion of bilateral cooperation.

Quite telling in this respect was the package of documents envisaging the execution of over thirty investment projects for the sum total of more than 5.3 billion US dollars approved during the highest-level talks.

A whole range of promising joint schemes in hydrocarbon sector have been currently underway in Uzbekistan. Works are in progress to boost the capacities of Dehkanabad Potash Manure Plant and Kungrad Soda Plant.

Uzbek natural gas supply to the PRC was launched in August 2012. The construction and commissioning of the third string of

Uzbekistan-China gas pipeline is to help increase considerably the volumes of natural gas export and transit from Central Asia to China.

Along with the rewarding partnership in the development of alternative energy sources, the creation of Hi-Tech Industrial Park in Uzbekistan with the participation of Chinese companies constitutes another vital component of prolific cooperation.

Dynamic has been the growth in financial and technical interaction, within which the composite loan portfolio under the aegis of China Development Bank and Export-Import Bank has reached 4.5 billion US dollars.

Perfection of transport communications is under a special priority of bilateral economic relations. In line with deals reached at the highest level, a cargo air communication linking Navoi and Tianjin has been launched recently.

In addition, airliners are projected to fly to Shanghai and Guangzhou. Furthermore, regular passenger flights between Tashkent and Urumqi have been on track since July.

In the first half of 2012, trade turnover between Uzbekistan and the PRC has grown by 44.5 percent to reach 1.5 billion US dollars.

Exercise 4. Use micro review in your translation into Uzbek. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text.

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan received an American business delegation headed by the Chair of the US-Uzbek Chamber of Commerce at the Oqsaroy August 17.

Greeting the guests, the head of our state expressed appreciation of the steadily enhancing business ties among leading companies of the two countries, and characterized the successful business forum organized by the American-Uzbek Chamber of Commerce as a positive indication.

Exercise 5. Use micro review in your translation into Russian into Uzbek. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan at the Oqsaroy August 15 met with US Assistant Secretary of State for South and Central Asian Affairs.

The senior American diplomat is leading a prominent group of officials representing US government agencies and private companies for the third round of bilateral political consultations due in Tashkent.

Greeting the guest, the head of our state underscored the consistent enhancement and the prolific nature of the Uzbek-American dialogue as well as the shared willingness to boost the mutually advantageous cooperation.

The participants of the meeting discussed the current state and prospects of bilateral relations across critical issues like regular contacts between foreign policy establishments, inter-parliamentary ties, along with multifaceted exchange at the interstate level and among the representatives of civil societies of our two countries.

The two sides swapped views and assessments of the developments in Afghanistan and Central Asia in terms of security and stability, along with other issues of shared interest.

Exercise 6. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech, the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan at the Oqsaroy met with Patricia Flor, the newly appointed Special Representative of the European Union for Central Asia.

The heads of state and government signed the Partnership and Cooperation Agreement between Uzbekistan and the

European Union in Florence. The document laid a foundation for a **comprehensive** consolidation of relations with the united Europe.

The Uzbek leader's January 2011 visit to Brussels and the deals penned during that trip have helped uplift our relations to a qualitatively new level. A robust institutional base has been built between Uzbekistan and the EU in the form of joint bilateral and multilateral cooperation bodies that have proved vital as a platform for dialogue.

The inauguration of EU Delegation (Representation) in Tashkent has come to be suggestive of the two sides' endeavor to boost the bilateral interaction.

Exercise 7. Listen to the speech and take your notes. Use any symbols you like Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech (all the students will take part in the discussion).

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan at the Oqsaroy July 23 met with David Constable, Chief Executive Officer of the South African energy and chemical group of companies.

Take notes:

The progress being made within a project to launch GTL (gas-to-liquid) production in Uzbekistan's Kashkadarya region has been discussed during the meeting

Take notes:

The scheme envisions a 38,000 barrel-a-day (1.5 million tons per year) production of synthetic liquid fuels from natural gas, and is run by Uzbekneftegaz national holding company, Sasol and Malaysia's Petronas. Take notes

Take notes:

Exercise 8. Work in pairs (one is a foreigner, another one is an interpreter)

Foreigner: President of the Republic of Uzbekistan met with Minister of Defense of the French Republic at the Oqsaroy on July 16.

Interpreter:

Foreigner: The current state and priority aspects of the Uzbek-French cooperation have been discussed during the conversation. The head of our state stressed particularly the experience of constructive interaction garnered by the two nations, and expressed satisfaction with the fruitful dialogue with France's leadership.

Interpreter:

Foreigner: The established relations with France in a great diversity of areas are highly appreciated in Uzbekistan and that country is considered a long-term and priority partner on the European continent.

Interpreter:

Exercise 9. Grasp the main idea and translate into Uzbek Negotiations with chairman of subcommittee in the US house of representatives and the Congressman

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan at the Oqsaroy July 6 met with Dan Burton, Chairman of Subcommittee in the US House of Representatives, and the Congressman Gregory Meeks.

Greeting the guests, the head of our state said he considers the visit by an eminent delegation of the United States Congress to Uzbekistan as an evidence of the dynamic development and consistent consolidation of the Uzbek-American dialogue, as a fine opportunity for an exchange of views on the current state and prospects of bilateral relations, on regional security and stability issues.

Exercise 10. Listen to the passage in English, recall its main points and retell it in Uzbek.

**OFFICIAL VISIT OF PRESIDENT OF THE
RUSSIAN FEDERATION.**

On the invitation of President of Uzbekistan. President of the Russian Federation was in Uzbekistan on an official visit.

The Uzbek and Russian leaders held a brief conversation at Tashkent airport.

The current meeting of the heads of state has become a logical extension of regular bilateral contacts at the highest level.

Built on mutual understanding and constructive disposition, the keen political dialogue has traditionally defined longer-term prospects and key aspects of bilateral interaction.

The main part of Uzbek-Russian negotiations at the Kuksaroy country residence started with an official photo ceremony of the two leaders.

Exercise 11. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech, the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

PRESIDENT OF FIFA JOSEPH BLATTER

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan met with President of FIFA Joseph Blatter at the Oqsaroy on May 16.

Greeting the guest, the head of our state noted that Joseph Blatter is renowned in Uzbekistan as a prominent public figure who has devoted himself to the development of world and national football.

FIFA leader's current third visit to Uzbekistan has coincided with the centenary celebration of Uzbek soccer this year.

At the meeting, the parties exchanged views on prospects of Uzbek football, consolidation and enrichment of our country's fruitful cooperation with this eminent international institution.

One of the effects of that interaction has been the implementation of "Goal", "Goal-2" and "Goal-3" projects, in accordance with which a soccer pitch with artificial covering and a training base for junior national teams of Uzbekistan have been

built in Tashkent, while an indoor mini-football gym is being erected in Samarkand

Uzbekistan is also interested in boosting cooperation with FIFA in promoting children's and youth soccer as well as the national school of referees and coaches.

Exercise 12. Grasp the main idea and translate into your mother-tongue Definition of Negotiation

Different cultures have defined "negotiation" differently. For example, Americans look at negotiation as a competitive process between proposals and counterproposals, whereas the Japanese people view it as an opportunity for sharing information.

The standard for selecting negotiators may include credential, relationship, gender, age, experience, and social status. Different cultures place different levels of weight on these criteria. Thus, different expectations exist for negotiators who participate in different kinds of negotiations. Cultural differences among negotiators lead to significantly different rituals. For example, Americans have a reputation for not placing a strong emphasis on an opponent's gender or job title. Europeans, on the other hand, are more formal in this matter. A mismatching of the titles of two negotiators is viewed as a sign of disrespect.

Moreover, in Southeast Asian nations such as China or Japan, business cards are formally used when two parties introduce themselves to each other.

A negotiator who forgets to bring his/her business cards or writes on the other person's business card is viewed as being deliberately ignoring the other persons.

Exercise 13. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation

and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph Negotiations in English

One of the most important skills anyone can hold in daily life is the ability to negotiate. In general terms, a negotiation is a resolution of conflict. We enter negotiations in order to start or continue a relationship and resolve an issue.

Even before we accept our first jobs, or begin our careers, we all learn how to negotiate.

For one person it begins with the negotiation of an allowance with a parent. For another it involves negotiating a television schedule with a sibling.

Some people are naturally stronger negotiators, and are capable of getting their needs met more easily than others. Without the ability to negotiate, people break off relationships, quit jobs, or deliberately avoid conflict and uncomfortable situations.

In the world of business, negotiating skills are used for a variety of reasons, such as to negotiate a salary or a promotion, to secure a sale, or to form a new partnership. Here are a few examples of different types of negotiations in the business world:

Exercise 14. Listen to the passage in English, recall its main points and retell it in your mother tongue.

India and Pakistan's surprisingly successful negotiations in 1963, residents of Delhi were witness to talks between Pakistan's then-foreign minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto and his Indian counterpart Swaran Singh, as the two met to discuss their countries' future -- in addition to dining in some of the city's premium restaurants.

The two leaders eventually held several round of fruitless talks, prompting a number of jokes about the purpose of the engagement. Since then, the Singh-Bhutto talks have become a metaphor to describe the pessimism over any high-level engagement between India and Pakistan.

The foreign ministers of two countries met again on July 27, and the passage of time has only increased the number of issues bedeviling relations between the two countries. This time, Pakistan was led by thirty-four-year-old foreign minister Hina Rabbani Khar, while India was represented by seventy-nine-year old SM Krishna. The talks are being held at a delicate juncture of South Asian politics.

Exercise 15. Grasp the main idea and translate into your mother-tongue consecutively India and Pakistan's surprisingly successful negotiations.

The heavy lifting in rebuilding India-Pakistan ties, soured by the November 2008 attacks on Mumbai, had in any case already been carried out by their top diplomats, foreign secretaries J. Jaishankar and Salman Bashir.

Their aim, according to an ANI profile of Rao, was to take the India-Pakistan relationship off life-support and bring it into the incubator stage. So how far did the joint statement - so detailed that it had to have been the product of weeks of work by diplomats behind the scenes — achieve that aim? The main caveat is that nobody is entirely clear where the Pakistan army stands on the peace process.

But equally, since only the military and its Inter-Services Intelligence (ISI) agency have the power to deliver on security measures, the likelihood is that it was consulted well in advance.

Yet with many suggesting both countries have an interest in discussing stability in Afghanistan it remains unclear how they will find a mechanism to incorporate this into their peace talks.

The statement acknowledged the desire of people of both countries for peace and development, a reflection of a major focus by both governments on building their economies. Despite distrust on both sides, a Pew Global Attitudes survey released in June showed support in both countries for improved relations and stronger trade ties.

Exercise 16. Work in pairs in the translation. One student reads the sentences, another one translates them into mother-tongue.

The first student reads: Soon we will celebrate 21st anniversary of Uzbekistan's Independence. Could you please share your opinion with us on reforms and changes in Uzbekistan that were carried out during the independence years?

The second student translates:

The first student reads: The Republic of Uzbekistan has done much in the short period of 21 years to consolidate its sovereignty and independence, stabilize its economy and establish a forward looking constitution and institutions that embody democratic principles and protect the rights of all citizens.

The second student translates:

he first student reads: These are clearly ongoing efforts for the people and government of Uzbekistan, requiring political will and the support of all elements of Uzbek society. In the U.S. we are still trying to fulfill the promise of our constitution, which we established over 200 years ago.

The second student translates:

The first student reads: 2012 was announced by President Karimov as the year of strong family. Please tell us your opinion on the essence and importance of our leader's initiative and the state program adopted in this matter.

The second student translates:

The first student reads: The family is the basis of any society. Strong stable families ensure strong stable states. It is a priority in the United States as well. One can only applaud efforts such as those here in Uzbekistan to ensure conditions are created and maintained for families to remain strong in health, education and economic development.

The second student translates:

The first student reads: I wish the Uzbek people and

government success in fulfilling the forward looking state program. The U.S. stands ready to assist in these efforts as appropriate.

We are celebrating 20th anniversary of US-Uzbek diplomatic relations this year. Please tell us about the present condition and perspectives of mutual cooperation.

The second student translates:

The first student reads: Relations between our two countries, between our peoples and governments, are moving dynamically in a positive direction twenty years after we established diplomatic relations. Recently we concluded the latest round of bilateral consultations.

The second student translates:

The first student reads: The size of the U.S. delegation and the full agenda we discussed reflect the growing engagement between our countries across a wide range of issues covering the political, security, economic and human dimensions of our relationship

The second student translates:

Exercise 17 Retell the main idea in your mother-tongue.

We have done a lot already in these areas over these past twenty years, but both sides agree we need to do much more to build up our economic, political, security and human ties to reflect the importance both our countries place on this relationship. Strong ties between the United States and Uzbekistan based on mutual interests and respect enhance stability and prosperity in the Central Asia region and beyond.

I see great potential in increasing economic cooperation between our countries. The recently concluded American Business Forum, which over 50 representatives of major U.S. companies attended, reflects the great interest American companies have in Uzbekistan.

Exercise 18. Find the key words in this text.

The free trade zones could play a major role in this development. Cooperation in the agricultural sector particularly excites me. I see the fertile Ferghana Valley becoming another Central Valley of California, which produces a great variety of U.S. agricultural products for domestic consumption and export. American technology and marketing could help transform your agriculture into the largest food producer in the broader Central Asian region.

We would like to know your opinion about Uzbekistan's efforts to provide and strengthen peace and stability in the region.

We also recall how Uzbekistan took in thousands of refugees from neighboring Kyrgyzstan during the troubles there in 2010 and acted responsibly to ensure those events did not spread. The United States wishes to see and facilitate the emergence of a strong, stable, prosperous, democratic and independent Uzbekistan at peace with its neighbors as a critical bulwark for peace and stability in this region, especially in light of Uzbekistan's central geographic.

Exercise 19. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech, the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

War on terrorism

Despite differences and periods of friction in relations between the two countries, the U.S.-Egyptian relations under Mubarak have evolved moving beyond the Middle East peace process towards an independent bilateral friendship. It was in the U.S. interest that Egypt was able to present moderate voice in Arab councils and persuades other Arab states to join the peace process and to normalize their relations with the U.S.

However lately Egyptian-American relations have become a little tense. This is due to a great extent to the Egyptian

unwillingness to send troops to Afghanistan and Iraq in peace stabilization missions. Egypt strongly backed the U.S. in its war against international terrorism after the September 11th attacks of 2001, but refused to send troops to Afghanistan during the war and after it.

Egypt also opposed U.S. military intervention of March 2003 in Iraq, continued to oppose U.S. occupation of the country after the war and further refused to comply with U.S. requests to send troops to the country even under a UN umbrella.

Exercise 20. Translate the main idea of the text into your mother tongue using micro review.

Uzbek-American business forum

In August of this year Uzbek-American business forum was held in Tashkent, in which senior members of the US Administration, representatives of 25 leading US companies and business circles, as well as of the government, ministries, agencies and companies of our country, international financial institutions and diplomatic corps took part.

US Assistant Secretary of State for South and Central Asian Affairs Robert Blake in his introductory speech noted the symbolism of holding the regular Uzbekistan-United States business forum in Tashkent on such a high level in the year of 20th anniversary of establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries, demonstrated by participation of such large US world-class companies.

In this regard, US Assistant Secretary of State noted the importance of dynamic economic growth of Uzbekistan not only for the neighboring countries in Central Asia, but also a special role of Uzbekistan in supporting economic development of Afghanistan by supplying electricity to this country and assisting in building transport and railways infrastructure.

R.Blake affirmed the support of the US Administration in further widening of economic and investment cooperation with Uzbekistan, strengthening mutually beneficial business links between the leading US companies and their Uzbek partners.

Additional vocabulary:

Word Part of speech	Meaning	Example Sentence
alternatives noun	other options	We can't offer you the raise you requested, but let's discuss some other alternatives.
amplify verb	expand; give more information	Could you amplify on your proposal please?
arbitration noun	conflict that is addressed by using a neutral third party	We're better to settle this between us, because a formal arbitration will cost both of us money.
bargain verb	try to change a person's mind by using various tactics	We bargained on the last issue for over an hour before we agreed to take a break.
bottom-line noun	the lowest one is willing to go	I'll accept a raise of one dollar per hour, but that's my bottom-line.
collective adj	together	This is a collective concern, and it isn't fair to discuss it without Marie present.
compensate verb	make up for a loss	If you are willing to work ten extra hours a week we will compensate you by paying you overtime.
comply verb	agree	I'd be willing to comply if you can offer me my own private office.

compromise verb	changing one's mind/ terms slightly in order to find a resolution	We are willing to compromise on this issue because it means so much to you.
concession noun	a thing that is granted or accepted	I think we can offer all of these concessions, but not all at once.
conflict resolution noun	general term for negotiations	It is impossible to engage in conflict resolution when one of the parties refuses to listen.
confront verb	present an issue to someone directly	I confronted my boss about being undervalued, and we're going to talk about things on Monday.
consensus noun	agreement by all	It would be great if we could come to a consensus by 5:00 P.M.
cooperation noun	the working together	I have appreciated your cooperation throughout these negotiations.
counter proposal noun	the offer/request which is presented second in response to the first proposal	In their counter proposal they suggested that we keep their company name rather than creating a new one.
counterattack verb/noun	present other side of an issue	Before we could start our counterattack they suggested we sign a contract.
counterpart noun	person on the other side of the negotiations	I tried to close the discussions at noon, but my counterpart would not stop talking.
cordially verb/noun	politely	In the past I have had little respect for that client, but today she spoke cordially and listened to my point of view.

demands adv	needs/expectations that one side believes it deserves	They had some last minute demands that were entirely unrealistic.
deadlock noun	point where neither party will give in	When the discussions came to a deadlock we wrote up a letter of intent to continue the negotiations next week.
dispute noun	argument/conflict	I was hoping to avoid discussing last year's dispute, but Monica is still holding a grudge.
dominate verb	have the most control/stronger presence	Max has such a loud voice, he tends to dominate the conversations.
entitled adj	be deserving of	My contract says that I am entitled to full benefits after six months of employment.
flexible adj	open/willing to change	We have always been flexible in terms of your working hours.
haggling verb	arguing back and forth (often about prices)	We've been haggling over this issue for too long now.
hostility noun	long-term anger towards another	I want you to know that we don't have any hostility towards your company despite last year's mixup.
high-ball verb	make a request that is much higher than you expect to receive	I'm planning to high-ball my expectations when I open the discussion.
impulse noun	quick decision without thought or time	I acted on impulse when I signed that six-month contract.

indecisive adj	has difficulty choosing/making a decision	They were so indecisive we finally asked them to take a break and come back next week.
leverage noun	(bargaining power) something that gives one party a greater chance at succeeding over another	We have a little bit of leverage because we are the only stationary company in town.
log-rolling verb	trading one favour for another	After a bit of log-rolling we came to an agreement that pleased both of us.
low-ball verb	offer something much lower than you think the opponent will ask for	I was expecting my boss to low-ball in the initial offer, but he proposed a fair salary increase.
mislead verb	convince by altering or not telling the whole truth about something	They misled us into thinking that everything could be resolved today.
mutual adj	agreed by both or all	The decision to call off the merger was mutual.
objective noun	goal for the outcome	My prime objective is to have my family members added to my benefits plan.
point of view noun	person's ideas/ thoughts	From my point of view it makes more sense to wait another six months.
pressure verb	work hard to convince another of an idea	He pressured me to accept the terms by using intimidation tactics.
proposal noun	argument to present	While I listened to their proposal I noted each of their objectives.

receptive adj	open to/interested in an idea	His positive body language demonstrated that he was receptive to our suggestions.
resentment noun	anger held onto from a previous conflict	Mary's resentment stems from our not choosing her to head the project.
resistance noun	a display of opposition	We didn't expect so much resistance on the final issue.
resolve verb	end conflict, come to an agreement	Before you can resolve your differences you'll both need to calm down.
tactics noun	strategies used to get one's goals met	There are certain tactics that all skillful negotiators employ.
tension noun	feeling of stress/ anxiety caused by heavy conflict	There was a lot of tension in the room when George threatened to quit.
trade-off noun	terms that are offered in return for something else	Lower payments over a longer period of time sounded like a fair trade-off until we asked about interest charges.
ultimatum noun	a final term that has serious consequences if not met	His ultimatum was that if I didn't agree to give him the raise he asked for, he'd quit today without two week's notice.
unrealistic adj	very unlikely to happen	It's unrealistic to think that we will have all of our demands met.
victory noun	a win	We considered it a victory because they agreed to four of our five terms.

yield verb	to give <i>in</i> to another's requests	The client will only yield to our conditions, if we agree to work over the holiday weekend.
----------------------	---	---

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about negotiations and translate on your mind what you hear.
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the negotiations and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 5. "Interpreting negotiationize a debate on negotiation problems in Uzbekistan.
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 3. "Interpreting negotiations";

Topics for discussion:

- 1). Negotiations help to solve the crucial problems.
- 2). It is much more difficult to negotiate in the East than in western European countries.
- 3). Negotiations must be based on mutual trust.
- 4). TV is bad for young people.
- 5). What job would you like to do and why?

Unit 6. Interpreting of Fund Forum activities in Uzbekistan

1. Find the titles for the pictures, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text “Fund Forum”
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words *culture, art, youth project, creativity, joint projects, be awarded, modern inspire, grants, competition, social –charitable, legacy, marathon, mammary glands* and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 1. Match the following text with its translation below and retell the main gist of the paragraphs in your mother-tongue²².

Text 1

Activity of the Fund Forum

The Forum of Culture and Arts of Uzbekistan Foundation, established in February 2004, is a voluntary self-controlled nongovernmental association of citizens and public organizations pursuing the goal of supporting domestic science, culture, education and sports. The Fund Forum was given the goal of reviving the spiritual legacy and the national traditions of the Uzbek nation, boosting the creative potential of prominent public figures and culture professionals, providing support for young talents and crafts dynasties.

Text 2

The Fund Forum works to disseminate objective information about Uzbekistan’s unique culture, rich historical legacy and diversity of its contemporary throughout the world. Similarly, it informs the Uzbek public of trends in world culture. The Fund accords significant attention to the uniting of efforts by diplomatic

22. In this unit the materials of Fund Forum news given in the newspapers, journals and the information of the radio or TV have been used for translation

and public bodies to set up socio-humanitarian and universal ties among countries and diverse national entities. Among the founders and trustees of the Fund are known figures of culture and arts from Uzbekistan and foreign countries: Gulnara Karimova, Doctor of political sciences, professor (Chairperson of Board of Trustees); Nabi Abdurakhmanov, Artistic Director of the Youth Theater of Uzbekistan and others.

Text 1

Деятельность Фонда Форума

Форум культуры и искусства Узбекистана фонд, созданный в феврале 2004 года, является добровольным самоуправляемым неправительственным объединением граждан и общественных организаций преследует цель поддержки отечественной науки, культуры, образования и спорта.

Фонд Форум был дан целью возрождения духовного наследия и национальных традиций узбекского народа, повышение творческого потенциала видных общественных деятелей и работников культуры, оказание поддержки молодых талантов и ремесел династий. Фонд Форум работает в распространении объективной информации об уникальной культуре Узбекистана, богатом историческом наследии и разнообразии его современное во всем мире.

Text 2

Кроме того, он сообщает узбекская общественность о тенденциях в мировой культуре. Фонд уделяет большое внимание объединению усилий дипломатических и общественных организаций создать социально-гуманитарных и универсальных связей между странами и различными национальными организациями.

Среди учредителей и попечителей Фонда известных деятелей культуры и искусства из Узбекистана и зарубежных стран: Гульнара Каримова, доктор политических наук,

профессор (председатель совета попечителей); Наби Абдурахманов, художественный руководитель Молодежного театра Узбекистана;

Exercise 2. Listen to the passage in Uzbek, recall its main points and retell it in English

Voqealarga boy yil

“O‘zbekiston madaniyati va san‘ati forumi” jamg‘armasi xalqimiz madaniyatini xorijda targ‘ib etish, o‘zbek san‘atining o‘ziga xos yutuqlarini jahonga keng yoyishda jonbozlik ko‘rsatib kelayotgani ko‘pchilikka ma‘lum. Jamg‘armaning bu boradagi bir-biridan qiziqarli tadbirlari uning nufuzi kundun-kunga oshib borishiga sabab bo‘lmoqda.

Shuni aytib o‘tish kerakki, 2008 yilda jamg‘arma faoliyati haqiqatan ham o‘zining samaradorligi, serqirraligi bilan ajralib turdi. Amalga oshirilgan 200 dan ortiq yirik loyihalar orasida “Asrlar Sadosi” an’anaviy madaniyat festivali,

“Yangi Avlod” bolalar ijodiyoti festivali, “Kelajak ovozi” yoshlar tanlovi, “Navqiron O‘zbekiston” an’anaviy va zamonaviy san‘at festivali, Ta’lim grantlari dasturi, Iqtidorli talabalar uchun stipendiyalar dasturi, Pedagogik grantlar dasturi,

References:

serqirrali – many-sided

tadbirlar– action (arrangements)

ijodiy - creative

orzularini ro‘yobga chiqarmoq –to come dreams true

hayratda qoldirmoq – astonish

Exercise 3. Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once students write it in English.

Main directions of Fund’s activity include:

activity of the Fund Forum is wide enough and various.

Among the basic directions of its work are:

International activity;

Youth projects;

Children`s creativity;

Fashion and design;

Producer projects;

Sports;

Grants;

Festivals, exhibitions, concerts, joint projects;

Conferences, forums, round tables;

Charities and social projects.

The Fund Forum was the first among public organizations of Uzbekistan and became the official partner of UNESCO.

References:

rag`batlantirish – give an incentive

munosib –corresponding (to)

ratsionalizatorlik–rationalization activity

ishlanma –working out

sig`dirolmay qoldi – be unbecomingly

muddati cho`zdirilgan –prolonged deadline

sazovor bo`lmoq – be awarded

Exercise 5. Translate the main idea of the speech into English using micro review.

Xalqaro e'tirof

Fransiyada xalqaro moda va fotografiya festivali ilk marotaba o'tkazilgan. Milliy kino festivali, jamg'armaning besh yilligiga bag'ishlangan sovrinli o'yin singari tadbirlar ham e'tiborga molik. Qolaversa, Shveytsariyaning Jeneva shahrida o'tkazilgan "O'zbek san'ati kechasi" O'zbekistonning milliy merosini jahon hamjamiyatiga tanishtirishda muhim rol o'ynagani shubhasiz.

Aslida jamg'armaning asosiy maqsadi ham ana shu

yurtimizning milliy anʼana va udumlarini qayta tiklash, iqtidorli yoshlar, ijodkor sulolalarni qoʻllab-quvvatlash, xalqimizning noyob madaniyati, boy tarixiy merosi hamda zamonaviy sanʼatining rang-barangligini dunyoga targʻib etishdan ibroratdir. Ishonch bilan aytish mumkinki, jamgʻarma bugun ushbu ezgu rejalarni sharaf bilan uddalab kelmoqda.

Fond Forum tomonidan keyingi yillarda amalga oshirilayotgan loyihalar nafaqat mamlakatimiz, balki xorijiy davlatlarda ham koʻpchilikning eʼtiborini qozonib ulgurdi. Bu esa oʻzbek madaniyati va sanʼatini jahonga keng targʻib etish, yosh isteʼdod egalarini aniqlab, ularni har tomonlama qoʻllab-quvvatlashdek ezgu maqsadni oʻz oldiga qoʻygan jamgʻarmaning saʼy-harakatlari becamar ketmayotganidan, u tobora yangi-yangi tashabbuslar bunyodkoriga aylanib borayotganidan dalolatdir.

References:

- **sulola** - dynasty
- noyob** - rare
- boy tarixiy merosi** – rich historical heritage
- sharaf bilan uddalab kelmoqda** – cope successfully
- besamar** –none productive
- zamonavuy ruhhiyat**-modern inspire
- uygʻunlik** -solidarity

Exercise 6. Work in pairs (one student will read the paragraph, , another student will be acting as an interpreter to translate into English)

Fond Forum Servantes Instituti bilan memorandum imzoladi. Jamgʻarma Oʻzbekiston va Ispaniya madaniyati, ilm-fani va taʼlimini rivojlantirish dasturini amalga oshiradi.

Fond Forum matbuot xizmatining xabar berishicha, memorandum oʻzbek va ispan tillarini oʻrganish, oʻrgatish va tarqatish bilan bogʻliq loyihalarda mazkur ikki tuzilmaning

ishtirokini, ispan tili va madaniyatini chuqur o'rganishga imkon beruvchi ta'lim va madaniy loyihalar, shuningdek, madaniyat, ilm-fan, musiqa, xoreografiya, tasviriy san'at va kinematografiya sohasida konferentsiyalar, seminarlar, treninglar, ko'rgazmalar, simpoziumlar va boshqa tadbirlarni tashkil etishni ko'zda tutadi.

Servantes Instituti – 1991 yili Ispaniya tashqi ishlar vazirligi rahnamoligida ispan tilini qo'llab-quvvatlash va rivojlantirish hamda ispan va Lotin Amerikasi madaniyatini yoyish maqsadida tashkil etilgan, jahonga mashhur davlat tashkilotidir. Institut ispan tilini o'rgatuvchi dunyodagi eng katta tashkilotdir. Har yili bu erda 80 mingdan ortiq talabalar ta'lim oladilar.

Exercise 7. Write the main content of the paragraphs (the teacher reads the sentence once students write it in English.

МЕЖДУНАРОДНЫЙ КИНОФОРУМ «ЗОЛОТОЙ ГЕПАРД»

С каждым годом становится все больше желающих посмотреть на новинки традиционного hand-made искусства Узбекистана и приобрести понравившиеся вещи для себя и в подарок близким, и мастеров, стремящихся поделиться со всеми плодами своего труда и воплощением творческой фантазии.

Все они собрались 24 ноября в Центре национальных искусств на одиннадцатой выставке-ярмарке «Bazar-Art», организованной Фондом Форумом, Ассоциацией художников, искусствоведов и народных мастеров «IJOB».

Выставка-ярмарка «Bazar-Art» продолжит свою работу до 26 ноября и завершится торжественной церемонией закрытия, на которой автор проекта вручит гранты ремесленникам и наградит лауреатов.

References:

поделиться - is divided (shared)

плодами своего труда - a fruit of his work

воплощение- an entailment

путевка - a pass (permit)

Exercise 8. You will be working in groups of three: (one student will read the paragraph, another student will retell it in Uzbek, the third one will be acting as an interpreter to translate into English).

Foreigner: What are the requirements of Fund Forum pedagogical grant?

The man: Tanlovda Pedagogik grantlar dasturida muqaddam g'olib bo'lganlar ishtirok etishi mumkin emas. Tanlovda individual ravishda ko'rsatilgan yo'nalishlarning faqat birida ishtirok etish mumkin. Jamoaviy arizalar ko'rib chiqilmaydi.

Interpreter:

The man: Dasturning birinchi va ikkinchi yo'nalishlari g'oliblari (maktab, maktabgacha va maktabdan tashqari ta'lim muassasalari, litseylar, kollejlilar, oliygohlar o'qituvchilari) bir o'quv yili mobaynida har oyda moddiy rag'batlantiriladi.

Interpreter:

The man: uchinchi yo'nalish g'oliblari (maktab, litsey va kollejlilar direktorlari, dekan, prorektor va rektorlar)ga ta'lim sohasidagi loyihalarni rag'batlantirish, rivojlantirish va amalga oshirish uchun bir marotabalik grant ajratiladi.

Interpreter:

Foreigner: What documents must be given to take part in the competition?

Interpreter:

The man: Tanlovda ishtirok etish uchun quyidagi hujjatlarni topshirish lozim:

Rangli fotosurat yopishtirilgan ishtirokchi anketasi;

Pasport nusxasi (propiska bilan);

Oliy ma'lumot to'g'risidagi diplom nusxasi;

Mehnat daftarchasi nusxasi (kadrlar bo‘limi muxri bilan);

Loyiha;

Loyiha byudjeti;

Loyiha bo‘yicha ish rejasi.

Interpreter:

Exercise 9. Use Syntactic compression in translation into your mother tongue. It is achieved by breaking a complex sentence into several simpler ones.

Фонд Форум и Фонд «Меҳр нури» объявляют о приеме документов на участие в Программе образовательных грантов 2011 года. 14 августа по всей стране стали известны результаты вступительных экзаменов в вузы Узбекистана.

Для тех абитуриентов, которые прошли конкурс, но не имеют возможности оплачивать годовой контракт на обучение, представляется возможность получения гранта на оплату годового контракта в вузе.

Для участия в конкурсе кандидат должен представить: анкету участника, справку от администрации вуза о том, что студент действительно прошел конкурс (с данными о набранных баллах), справку с места жительства; копию паспорта с пропиской и аттестата о среднем образовании, а также рекомендательное письмо.

References:

анкета - blank

прописка – residence

Exercise 10. Listen to the speech and take your notes. Use any symbols you like . Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech.

Fond Forum tomonidan chop etilgan kitoblar BMT Jamoat axborot departamenti xalqaro ekspertizasidan o‘tkazilgandan

so'ng Birlashgan Millatlar Tashkilotning Nyu-Yorkdagi bosh qarorgohining maxsus kitob do'koni ro'yhatiga kiritildi. Endi keng xalqaro jamoatchilik undan bimalol foydalanishi mumkin.

Xususan, "Toshkent – bir shahar tarixi", "Fond Forum taqdim etadi: O'zbekiston", "Markaziy Osiyo tamaddunlari, davlatlari va madaniyatlari", "O'zbekiston amaliy san'ati. Qadriyatlar yuksalishi", "Sharqona xattotlik namunalari va xattotlik san'ati" kabilar jahonda tamaddunlararo va xalqaro almashinuv rivojlanishiga hissa qo'shayotgan xalqaro darajada e'tirof etilgan nashrlar qatoridan joy oldi.

Shu tariqa, yurtimiz BMTga a'zo bo'lganidan beri o'tgan 19 yil mobaynida ilk marotaba O'zbekiston Respublikasining qadimiy tarixi va me'morchiligi, noyob madaniyati va san'ati, boy tarixi hamda zamonaviy ko'rinishiga bag'ishlangan kitob va fotokataloglar ilk marotaba tashkilotning maxsus kitob do'konida sotuvga qo'yildi.

References:

hattot -scribe

tamaddunlararo -civilizations

me'morchilik -architecture

turfa - various

Exercise 11. Use micro review in your translation. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text.

Фонд Форум в поддержку женщин и детей: Благотворительный бал «Во имя детства».

Еще один новаторский проект — Благотворительный бал «Во имя детства», ежегодно проводимый РОО «Женское собрание», Фондом Форумом совместно с партнерами стал заключительным аккордом череды мероприятий, посвященных Международному Дню защиты детей. В этот день на несколько

часов открываются двери «маленькой страны», где юные гости бала могут весело провести время вместе с волшебниками, клоунами, героями любимых сказок и испытать свои творческие возможности.

Основная цель этого проекта — раскрытие и поддержка творческих способностей детей, сбор средств на развитие социально-благотворительных проектов по поддержке материнства и детства.

References:

аккордом череды - chord turns

социально-благотворительных - social-charitable

материнства- parenthood

диск - disk

формат- format

сфотографироваться-to be photographed

благотворительный- charitable

клатч-clutch

бренд-brend

плюшевых- plush

центры детского творчества- centre childlike creative activity

средства - facilities(tools)

представительства ООН - representation UNO

совершенствование - improvement

стимулирование - a stimulation

Exercise 13. Grasp the main idea of the passage and retell it in your words. Use role-play (the teacher reads the extracts , the students retell the main content of them in their mother-tongue.)

What are the main activities of Fund Forum in Uzbekistan?

As the selection rounds of Yangi Avlod Children's Art Festival across Uzbekistan have concluded, as many as 668

talented boys and girls from all parts of the country are readying to show their worth at the finale of the festival on November 23-25 at the State Conservatory of Uzbekistan and the College of Arts in Tashkent. The festival will culminate with a gala concert of Arts

‘Children to Children’ charity concert held in Chirchik

Children’s School of Music and Arts No7 (CSMA) in Chirchik, Tashkent Region, played host to the monthly fundraising concert ‘Children to Children’. The concert presented renditions of arias, modern jazz pieces and exciting dance performances by students of Tashkent’s Uspensky Music School and Chirchik’s CSMA.

Asrlar Sadosi Fest goes to World Travel Market London
November 13, 2012

This year’s World Travel Market, a leading global event for the travel industry, on November 12 hosted a presentation of Karakalpakstan’ tourism potential, including detailed information about the annual Asrlar Sadosi (Echo of Centuries) Festival of Traditional Culture and Style.Uz Art Week, events overseen by Fund Forum. The presentation was held as part of the visit by an Uzbek delegation to the major UK event.

References:

culminate- достигать высшей точки

renditions of arias- преобразования(перевод;выдача) арий

overseen- наблюдать за

kicked off - начатое

legacy- наследство

landmarks- поворотный пункт

lays the groundwork- кладет (лежать) фундамент

Exercise 14. Grasp the main idea of the passage and retell it in your words in English. Use role-play (the teacher reads the extracts in Russian, the students retell the main content of them in English).

1 мая 2012 года Ташкент вновь окутает розовая лента. В этот день по ташкентским улицам пробегут тысячи неравнодушных – участников третьего ежегодного Благотворительного форум-марафона «Во имя жизни!», который в этом году пройдет в партнерстве с американским Фондом по борьбе с раком груди им. Сьюзен Комен.

Организаторами проекта, посвященного женскому здоровью и пропаганде здорового образа жизни, выступают Фонд Форум, Республиканское Общественное объединение «Женское собрание», Национальная Ассоциация по раку молочной железы «Во имя жизни!». Столичный марафон подведет итоги областных забегов, которые пройдут с 26 марта по 24 апреля 2012 г.

Главная цель марафона – рассказать узбекским женщинам о необходимости прохождения ежегодной диагностики молочных желез с целью профилактики раковых заболеваний, а также дать им возможность регулярно и бесплатно проходить маммографическое обследование.

Все средства, собранные на марафоне, будут направлены на решение острых проблем в рамках борьбы против рака молочной железы, в частности, на проведение бесплатных диагностических акций для женщин во всех регионах Узбекистана и покупку необходимых медикаментов для лечения этого заболевания.

References:

окутает- shroud

неравнодушных- not indifferent

марафона - marathon

молочных желез- mammary glands

сделать свой вклад - do(make) its contribution(holdings; deposit;share)

футболок- t-shirt

4. **преодолевать**- overcome

сближает и заряжает энергией-approaches and charges energy

Exercise 15. Translate the main idea of the speech into English using micro review.

Международный кинофорум “Золотой гепард”

В Ташкенте проходит второй Ташкентский международный кинофорум Золотой Гепард

Этот кинофорум, являющийся первым мероприятием Недели искусства Art Week Style.uz – 2012, организован Фондом Форум культуры и искусства Узбекистана совместно с Национальным агентством Узбеккино.

В программу праздника киноискусства, начавшегося в Ташкентском культурно-просветительском развлекательном центре City Makon, входят показы во Дворце кино имени Алишера Навои фильмов, созданных узбекскими киномастерами, мастер-классы с участием известных режиссеров, продюсеров, актеров, операторов, встречи со зрителями.

В процессе реформ, осуществляемых под руководством Президента Ислама Каримова в духовно-просветительской сфере, большое внимание уделяется развитию национальной кинематографии, сохранению и дальнейшему обогащению ее школ.

References:

культурно-просветительский развлекательный центр - cultural-educational and recreational centre

последовательные меры - consequent(series) measures

материально-технический - material and technical

удостаиваются призовых мест- be(be given;be granted)
awarded prize

переоценить- revalue

Exercise 16. Translate into mother-tongue sentence by sentence.

Tashkent prepares to first in the cinema forum “Zolotoy Gepard”

The event will be held under the motto “Civilization of the 21st century: dialogue of culture”, this was announced in Tashkent on 12 October.

The organizers said that the festival will present over 40 forms of various formats - full-length films, short-length films and animation films.

Overall, the festival received over 300 works from 45 countries of the world.

Within the festival, the jury will determine winners on such directions as “The Best full-length film”, “The Best short-length film”, “The Best animation film”, “The Best Producer”, “The Best Male Role” and “The Best Female Role”.

The jury of the festival includes such persons as Yegor Konchalovskiy, Moritz de Hadeln, Hans-Joachim Schlegel, Jan Raymon, Shunya Ito and others.

Exercise 17. Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once, students write it in your mother tongue)

On the 12nd of October a press conference of the first Tashkent film forum Golden Guepard was held in the office of Fund Forum.

The series of questions from the journalists were answered by the representatives of Film Forum Organizational Committee the academician Akbar Hakimov, film critics Nigora Karimova, Feruza Nadirova, Elmira Hasanova, directors Hazim Tilyahodjaev, Ayub Shahobitdinov, and many other representatives of Uzbek cinema famous actors, critics and directors.

Tashkent International Film Promises to become the largest and brightest event of the past years. Enormous preparation work has been lasting.

Nuzim Tulyahodjaev actor, director, art-director of Tashkent International Film Forum «Golden Guepard», member of selection committee of full-length films:

- We are pleased with every selected work.

All of them are made very professionally and differ with brilliant actors and photographical work, excellent dramatics. Im convinced we are going to witness an exciting struggle for the main prize.

Exercise 18. Listen to the speech and take your notes. Use any symbols you like. Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech.

The main task of the film forum is to acquaint the local spectator with the processes which are happening in all directions of cinematography, to tell what's necessary for existence of today's world cinematography and to inform that beside box-office hits blockbusters, thrillers and comedies there exists another cinema which is moral, exciting, concerning important human problems.

Also, as a member of the selection commission of the animated films, I want to mention a great program variety of the competitive animated films. A huge variety of styles, techniques and genres is presented: CD as well as plasticine, puppet and drawn animations.

Ayub Shahobidinov, director, chairman of the selection commission on short films:

- the main feature of short film lies in the fact that they are able to tell a very interesting story just in 20 minutes. Spectators and professionals of cinema will have a possibility to get acquainted with director's works of the different countries. It is pleasant that two Uzbek pictures have passed this selection.

Till this moment very few short films were made in Uzbekistan but this time we didn't lack for them. Different countries, different mentality, different stories of heroes in the pictures – I think that all of this is going to be interesting both for professional of the

cinematography and amateur. We were demanded to give objective estimations to the films, to choose those ones which could make deep impression on spectators and judges.

By the way, when it goes about jury, it should be mentioned that its structure is better than any words spoken about the high level of a forthcoming Film Forum.

Exercise 19. Work in pairs (one is a foreigner, another one is an interpreter)

Also I would like to underline that the Film Forum is one of the largest projects of the Fund Forum which in this case isn't a separate cultural enclave, but works in close collaboration with all partners, such as National Agency «Uzbekkino», the Academy of Arts of Uzbekistan, embassies and many others.

In particular, National Agency «Uzbekkino» has made a big contribution to the organization of the out-of-competition program of the Film Forum «Panorama of modern Uzbek cinema» within the scope of which will be shown Uzbek films of last years, which represented national cinema on international film festivals.

Together with the Embassy of France in Uzbekistan there was prepared the Program of modern French animation, which also will please all fans of this genre. Also the out-of-contest part of the film forum will be embellished with a program of audience Uzbek cinema «On a par with a spectator».

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about Fund Forum and translate on your mind what you hear.
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the Fund Forum news and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 6. "Interpreting Fund Forum activities";

5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 6. "Interpreting Fund Forum activities";
6. Organize a debate on Fund Forum problems in Uzbekistan.

Topics for discussion:

- 1). Fund Forum help to solve the crucial problems.
- 2). Youth projects;
- 3). Children's creativity;
- 4). Fashion and design;
- 5). Producer projects;
- 6). Sports;
- 7). Festivals, exhibitions, concerts, joint projects;
- 8). Conferences, forums, round tables;
- 9). Charities and social projects

UNIT 7. INTERPRETING ADDRESSES

Note: Address and its dictionary explanation²³:

1) a speech or written statement, usually formal, directed to a particular group of persons: the President's address on the state of the economy;

2) a direction as to the intended recipient, written on or attached to a piece of mail;

3) the place or the name of the place where a person, organization, or located or may be reached: What is your address when you're in Des Moines?

4) manner of speaking to persons; personal bearing in conversation:

5) skillful and expeditious management; ready skill; dispatch: to handle a matter with address;

6) a speech or written statement, usually formal, directed to a particular group of persons: the President's address on the state of the economy.

Exercise 1. Translate the address from English into your mother-tongue using paragraph translation

Good morning. This week, the House of Representatives approved my budget plan and next week the Senate will vote on it, as well.

My budget is shaped by a simple commitment: we can address our country's needs and still be responsible with taxpayers' money. And we can fund our priorities without expanding government beyond the bounds of responsibility.

Today, I want to give you a little more detail about some of my top priorities: the education and health and character of American children. My budget spends additional money on these goals, and spends it in effective, creative way.

23. dictionary.reference.com/browse/address

We place a new national emphasis on teaching reading, with a Reading First program to help all children learn to read by the 3rd grade.

My budget cares for children's health, as well as for their minds.

In 2002, we'll spend well over \$25 billion on health coverage for children under Medicaid and related programs.

We invest more than a billion dollars, up to 12 percent from 2001, in research into childhood diseases at the National Institutes for Health.

References:

beyond the bounds of responsibility - за пределами ответственности

abstinence - умеренность

drug treatment - обработка(лечение) лекарства

faith-based - основывалась(находиться) веру

set aside - отклонение

emergencies - аварийные ситуации

tax relief - налоговое обложение

surplus - избыток

Exercise 2. Do consecutive double – sided translation of the following interview

An Interview with a new military ruler of Nigeria

Sizning maqsadlaringizdan biri mamlakatda fuqorolarni boshqarishni o'rnatish. Ammo bunga hamma ham rozi bo'ladimi? Nigeriyaning harbiy dushmanlari ichida fuqorolarni boshqarish bilan shug'ullanayotganlar yo'q deb o'ylaysizmi?

Interpreter:

I have gone around the country. I have discussed with my military and police colleagues the way forward for Nigeria, and we all agreed it is time we go back to the barracks... I don't think

there's any disagreement from anywhere among the armed forces and the police about what we are doing. We all agree to hand over power come May 29.

Interpreter:

Tushunarli, Nigeriyaliklar sizni qo'llab quvvatlaydilar. Xalqaro jamoatchilik mamlakatni o'zgartirish rejangizga qanday qaraydi?

Interpreter:

The response from the international community has been very, very encouraging. They have realized the enormity of Nigeria's problem. We are a big nation, the biggest black nation in the world. We have at least 200-250 tribes, each trying to assert its rights. The international community knows that if a conflict arises in this country, the number of refugees is better imagined than seen.

Interpreter:

Amerika Qo'shma Shtatlari sizning mamlakatingizga nisbatan siyosatini o'zgartirdimi? Sizga qo'yilgan sanktsiyaga Vashington qarshi bo'lmoqchi emasmi?

Interpreter:

Washington has been very supportive in the democratization process. They have offered us a hand of friendship, and we have accepted. There are moves to reconsider our relationship. There is a lot of cooperation in various fields: airlinks, narcotics. Even at the time when our relationship was at its lowest point, there was some interaction.

Interpreter:

References:

- to go back to the barracks** – kazarmaga qaytmoq
- ...the number of refugees is better imagined than seen** - qochoqlar sonini xatto tasavvur ham qilish mumkin.
- to lift sanctions** - Sanktsiyani olib tashlamoq.
- the Organization of African Unity**–Afrikani Birlashish Tashkiloti.

Non-Aligned Movement-qo`shilmaslik harakati.

Africa deserves a permanent seat - bu erda so`zma so`z tarjima qilib bo`lmaydi- Afrikaning Birlashgan Millatlar Tashkilotida doimiy vakili bo`lishi kerak.

Exercise 3. Listen to the text in Russian and translate it into English.

Четвертая Государственная дума стала последней в истории до октябрьской России. В период с ноября 1912 года по октябрь 1917 года состоялось пять сессий.

По своему депутатскому составу эта Дума мало отличалась от своей предшественницы. 3 сентября 1915 года, после принятия Думой выделенных правительством кредитов на войну, ее распустили на каникулы.

Вновь Дума собралась только в феврале 1916 года, но проработала недолго. Во время революции 25 февраля 1917 года эта Дума была распущена и больше не собиралась.

Но формально она существовала до октября.

Пятая Государственная дума была избрана 12 декабря 1993 года и просуществовала только два года - столько ей отвела принятая в тот же день на референдуме Конституция.

References:

распустили - have dismissed

проправительственный – post-governmental

умеренной - moderate

Exercise 4. Translate the following paragraphs into your mother tongue

Ladies and gentlemen!

It is a great pleasure for me to welcome you today at the opening of the Council of Europe Conference on Money Laundering² in Central and Eastern Europe.

A little over two years ago, the Council of Europe organised an international conference on general problems of money laundering. I think it is generally agreed that that conference was a very useful meeting.

This time the focus is on the problems of money laundering in States in transition since we believe that money laundering may quickly become a problem in such States.

The topic is of great importance not only to the countries of Central and Eastern Europe, but also to the other member States and, in fact, to the world community as a whole.

The Financial Action Task Force, today represented by Mrs. Young, has estimated that the sums available in the United States and Europe for money laundering, only from drugs proceeds, amount to between 60 and 80 billion US dollars annually.

References:

Member States - страны-члены Европейского Союза (Evropa Ittifoqi mamlakatlari a'zolari).

...the strong interest in these countries for enhanced crime prevention measures - значительный интерес к усилению мер по предотвращению преступности (jinoyatga qarshi kurashni kuchaytirishga qiziqish)

Non-member countries - здесь возможен только описательный перевод: «страны, не входящие в Европейский Союз/не являющиеся членами Европейского Союза». (Evropa Ittifoqiga a'zo emas mamlakatlar)

Preminent - основная европейская организация (Asosiy Evropa tashkiloti)

Rule of law - законность, правопорядок; соблюдение/обеспечение законности и правопорядка (qonun qoidalari)

The Financial Action Task Force - рабочая группа по финансовым вопросам (moliya masalalari bo'yicha ishchi guruh)

frail - хрупкий, непрочный, неустойчивый (mustahkam emas)

law enforcement - в данном контексте имеются в виду

правоохранительные органы (qonunnir muhofaza qiluvchi tashkilotlar)

money laundering - деньги, отмывающие (yuvish uchun pullar)

estimate - оценивать (baholamoq)

law enforcement - юридическое принуждение (yuridik talab)

states in transition – страны с переходной экономикой (o'tish davri)

money laundering-«отмывание денег»(pulni legalizatsiyalash)

combating crime - борьба преступления незаконным путём (jinoyatga qonunsiz kurashish)

Exercise 5. Work in pairs. Translate the following paragraphs into your mother tongue

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Interpreter:

Money laundering is a matter which has preoccupied the Council of Europe for over two decades. Already in 1980, the Committee of Ministers adopted a Recommendation in which it warned the international community of the dangers that “dirty money” in the financial systems represents to democracy and the rule of law.

Interpreter:

The Council of Europe’s approach is to consider not only laundering of drags proceeds a crime but also to criminalise⁸ the proceeds derived from all kinds of offences. The idea is that the criminal should not be permitted to profit from his crime.

Interpreter:

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Interpreter:

Our work in the field of money laundering is acting-oriented. Several international conferences on the subject were held in the 1980s. They inspired the work on an international Convention on

Laundering, Search, Seizure and Confiscation of the Proceeds from Crime. This Convention was opened for signature in September 1990 and has since been ratified by 6 states and signed by 17 states.

Interpreter:

References:

The Council of Europe has a longstanding record in promoting crime prevention –Evropa Kengashi jinoyatni oldini olishda boy tajribaga ega .

Legal instruments – qonun aktlari.

Reports - hisobotlar

European corpus of criminal law –Umumevropa jinoyat kodeksi... **as reflecting the values of the Organisation** – Tashkilot tamoyillariga to‘la tug‘ri kelishi.

Agreement on illicit drugs trafficking by sea –dengiz yo‘li orqali noqonuniy norkotiklarni olib kelishga qarshi kurash Shartnomasi.

To criminalise - bu erda: noqonuniy sifatida qarash **Our work in the field of money laundering is acting-oriented** – bizning pulni sarf qilishga kurash bilan bog‘liq bo‘lgan ishimiz aniq harakatni ro‘yobga chiqarishga yo‘naltirilgan.

An international Convention on Laundering, Search, Seizure and Confiscation of the Proceeds from Crime – jinoiy yo‘l bilan topilgan foydani legallashtirish bilan bog‘liq kurash haqidagi Xalqaro Konventsiya.

Exercise 6. Grasp the main idea and translate into English.

Use your stock of words.

НА СЕССИИ ГЕНЕРАЛЬНОЙ КОНФЕРЕНЦИИ ЮНЕСКО

Уважаемый господин Председатель, дамы и господа!

Генеральная конференция ЮНЕСКО проходит в сложное время радикальных перемен, как на мировом уровне, так и на уровне отдельных регионов и стран.

Россия не стала исключением, более того, во многом явилась первопричиной этих изменений. Падение коммунистического режима отнюдь не привело к ожидаемому торжеству демократии, ибо демократия является сложной и чувствительной системой, для строительства которой требуется время и огромные усилия, прежде всего в социокультурной сфере.

Сегодня сама жизнь подтверждает, что построение демократического общества - это сложный, болезненный и даже драматический процесс, особенно в условиях Российской Федерации, простирающейся на огромной территории Европы и Азии, заселенной многочисленными народами с самобытной культурой и традициями.

Вот почему мы ценим поддержку ЮНЕСКО и ее Генерального директора в деле демократических преобразований в нашей стране, интеллектуальную и иную помощь реформам российского образования, науки и сохранения культуры.

References:

болезненный - painful

самобытной - original(distinctive)

Exercise 7. Paraphrase each paragraph using your own words to give the same message and write your micro-review

ADDRESS

By Minister of State for External Affairs of India during the Signing Ceremony of the Convention for Prohibition of Chemical Weapons

Listen: Ladies and Gentlemen,

This gathering marks a truly historic moment for mankind - the coming into being of an international agreement that eliminates an entire class of weapons of mass destruction from the earth. It is also appropriate that the signing of this Chemical Weapons

Convention is taking place in Paris for it was here, almost four years ago: we had assembled as states parties to the Geneva Protocol to reinvigorate the moral norm against chemical weapons.

Write your micro-review:

Listen: At that meeting, we renewed our commitment to the early conclusion of a Chemical Weapons Convention, thus giving a new impetus to the long and arduous negotiations in the Conference on Disarmament. This Convention is a fitting tribute to the many negotiators who have struggled hard over a decade with complex details.

Write your micro-review

Listen: I take this opportunity of felicitating them on their singular achievement. We pay a special tribute to President Mitterrand for his vision and sense of commitment which has helped spur us to a successful conclusion of the Chemical Weapons Convention.

Write your micro-review

Listen: Many attempts have been made in the past to curb the use of chemical weapons in warfare. However, these attempts have often proved shortlived and inadequate as they addressed only a part of the problem.

Write your micro-review

Listen: The Chemical Weapons Convention that we are signing today tackles the issue by adopting a comprehensive disarmament approach – while prohibiting their use; it also prohibits the development, production, stockpiling, transfer and acquisition of chemical weapons and provides for elimination of all existing chemical weapons and related production facilities.

References:

special tribute – alohida sovg'a

warfare – urush, jangovor harakatlar

stringent – mas'uliyatli

verification - tekshirish

seamless - to'liq

Arduous – qiyin, og‘ir, qizg‘in.

A fitting tribute – Bu erda: muhosib sovg‘a.

Singular – yagona, ajoyib hayratda qoldiradigan

We pay a special tribute- Bu erda: minadormiz, rahmat aytamiz

...outside the scope of the treaty - Бу ерда: Konventsiya tomonidan ko‘rib chiqish rejalashtirilmagan

Exercise 8. Translate into your mother-tongue sentence by sentence

The price of the stock increased by 13.7 percent 1 thousand 342 stockholders have sold their securities at the price of \$3.56.

The number of the inhabitants of the city amounted to 1,897,000 which means an increase in the population by 7.4 percent since 1999.

The number of owners of cars in the city is 367 865.

The air pollution in the region decreased by 17.4 percent.

The output of the plant is 234 000 machines per annum.

450 230 children will go to school on 1st September.

Exercise 9 Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once students write it in English)

В прошлом году нашу страну посетили 236 754 иностранных туриста, что на 2,6% больше, чем в предыдущем году.

Более 184 тысяч человек были туристами из стран Западной Европы и США, около 53 тысяч туристов прибыли из развивающихся стран.

Граждане Соединенных Штатов составляли 24% от общего количества туристов.

Из этого числа лица в возрасте от 15 до 25 лет составляли 14%, лица в возрасте от 26 лет до 35 лет составляли 36%; 26% туристов были в возрасте от 36 лет до 55 лет и 24% туристов были пенсионерами.

Свыше 206 тысяч туристов находились в стране более двух недель.

Exercise 10. Listen to the passage in Russian, recall its main points and retell it in English.

Породненные города Тихвин и Герувиль-Сэн-Клер (Франция) сотрудничают с 1991 года в самых различных областях, таких как образование, культура и спорт. В настоящее время идет работа по проекту “Оказание помощи неблагополучной молодежи (в возрасте от 16 до 25 лет) в Тихвинском районе”.

Первый проект по Программе Тасис “Породненные Города”, начатый в 1997-98 гг., был наиболее сильной акцией, разработанной двумя городами. В результате этого проекта каждый безработный города Тихвин получил необходимую индивидуальную поддержку для возвращения на рынок труда.

Результаты этой программы были очень существенны: был осуществлен переход от простого подсчета числа безработных к методике индивидуального подхода, учету компетенции безработных, налаживанию тесных связей с предприятиями, созданию диалога между предложением рабочего места и спросом; также была проведена централизация предложений во всей области, проведение обучения и адаптации.

References:

породненные города - twin (twinned) cities.

проект «Оказание помощи неблагополучной молодежи (в возрасте от 16 до 25 лет) в Тихвинском районе» - Project “Help for Disadvantaged Young People (16-25 years old) in the Tikhvin Area”.

проект по Программе Та’сис Породненные Города - Tacis City Twinning Program.

учет компетенции - competencies assessment.

налаживание тесных связей с предприятиями - increased dialogue with local companies.

создание диалога между предложением рабочего места и спросом - greater attempts to match supply of work with demand.

централизация предложений - centralization of job vacancies.

является залогом успеха наших проектов - один из возможных вариантов перевода: "...will ensure the success of our projects».

Exercise 11. Find the unknown words directly related to the message of the text

ADDRESS of the Minister of State for External Affairs of India during the Signing Ceremony of the Convention for Prohibition of Chemical Weapons

Ladies and gentlemen,

India has all along opposed arrangements of an ad hoc nature. It has instead sought a comprehensive convention that would rid the world of an entire class of weapons of mass destruction. The central issue of the Chemical Weapons Convention is not the non-proliferation of chemical weapons but their elimination which can be best addressed by a regime which is universally applicable and non-discriminatory in character.

Government of India is totally committed not to acquire or produce chemical weapons. The Action Plan presented by India at the Third Special Session of the UN General Assembly devoted to disarmament in 1988 called for the conclusion of a convention banning chemical weapons in the first phase, as one of the key measures leading to the establishment of a new and non-violent world order.

The Chemical Weapons Convention stands out among international disarmament agreements, characterized as it is by the principles of universality and non-discrimination. Under the non-discriminatory provisions of the Chemical Weapons Convention, all countries, big and small, shall share a similar set of responsibilities and obligations while enjoying equal rights.

Thank you.

References:

non-proliferation – нераспространение (tarqalmagan)

non-violent – несильный (kuchli emas)

restraints – ограничения (chegaralar)

dual-purpose - двойного назначения (ikki marta tayinlash, maqsad)

Exercise 12. Listen to them, try to recall and say what you have remembered

Monday, 4329, September, Addis-Ababa, tel.: 54-29-08, Friday, 564789, May, Amsterdam, Tuesday, 4687099, Swiss, August, Friday, 63596003, the Danube, October, Thursday, Scott, George, 677456892, Alberta, June, Wednesday, Swedish, Jane, 204576400, Albany, March, Saturday, Danish, James, tel: 67-72-24, November, Sunday, 3467809202.

Exercise 13. Translate into your mother-tongue sentence by sentence

Численность населения города - 1567000 человек.

Женщины составляют 52% населения.

Из общего числа жителей 346580 - пенсионеры; детей в возрасте до 16 лет - 248 900.

Численность трудоспособного населения - 869450. 43% населения проживают в верхней части города.

Люди с высшим образованием составляют 37% населения.

На государственных предприятиях работают 112578 человек, в частном бизнесе занято 659 450 человек.

Ежедневно общественным транспортом пользуются более 1200000 человек.

Владельцев автомобилей в городе 549238 человек, из них 18340 человек имеют автомобиль марки «Газель».

Reference:

трудоспособного – able-bodied

Exercise 14. Produce key words of the text by brainstorming on the subject of the paragraphs and take your notes.

**ADDRESS TO THE 48TH WORLD HEALTH ASSEMBLY
BY MINISTER OF HEALTH, HIGHWAYS AND
SOCIAL SERVICES OF THE REPUBLIC OF SRI LANKA²⁴.**

Listen: Mr. President, Director General of the World Health Organization, Honorable Ministers, Your Excellencies, Distinguished Delegates, Ladies and.

Take your notes

Listen: On behalf of the Government and people of the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka let me congratulate you, Mr. President, on your election as the President of this august body. I am confident that under your guidance the deliberations of this Assembly will be productive and be beneficial to all member countries. Our collective endeavors toward promoting health development would shape the destinies of the peoples of all nations.

Take your notes:

Listen: Let me also congratulate you, Dr. Nakajima, for an excellent report to this

Assembly. We look forward to your continued leadership as the head of this organization. I also wish to congratulate the Chairman of the Executive Board for the excellent reports.

Take your notes:

Listen: The People's Alliance Government of Sri Lanka under the leadership of Her Excellency the President has embarked on a programme of health development with an emphasis on preventive and promotive health, and the provision of better services to the underprivileged and the disadvantaged.

Take your notes:

Listen Our guiding principles in health development have been based on respect for the dignity of the user, equitable and accessible services afforded free of cost to the entire population, and the

24. The text has been taken from V. V. Sdobnikov's book. See: В.В. Сдобников. 20 уроков устного перевода. – Нижний Новгород, 2003.

recognition that health and other sectoral developments are mutually dependent. We are also taking steps to strengthen intersectoral and community participation in the planning, implementing and evaluating of the health services at grass roots level.

References:

deliberations – суждения (hukm , fikr)

endeavors – попытки (harakatlar, urunishlar)

shape the destinies - формируют судеб (taqdirlarni shakillantiradi)

grass roots level - уровень корней травы (o't ildizining sathi)

per capita - на душу населения (aholi boshiga)

commendable achievements - достойные одобрения (erishishga loyiq)

welfare services - услуги(служба) благосостояния (fahriy hizmat)

plagued – обеспокоенное (bezovtalangan)

inherent – присущий (tegishli)

congregation – конгрегация (kongregsiya, yig'inish, to'planish)

distribution - распределение (bo'linish, tarqatish)

Exercise 15. Work in pairs (one is a foreigner, another one is an interpreter)

ADDRESS TO THE 48TH WORLD HEALTH ASSEMBLY BY MINISTER OF HEALTH OF SRI LANKA.

Ladies and gentlemen,

To ensure that health personnel will have the necessary capabilities to meet the current health sector demands, their training curricula will be revised.

Interpreter:

Equitable opportunities for career development will be provided to all categories of health personnel by making facilities available to them for higher education - both in-country and abroad.

Interpreter:

We are also taking steps to provide more facilities to our primary curative care institutions. For this purpose we intend to open one primary level institution in each of the twenty five districts every year for the next five years.

Interpreter:

Each such institution will be provided with all basic facilities inclusive of an emergency treatment unit, a health education unit, a laboratory for basic investigations and ambulance facilities.

Interpreter:

The plantation sector which makes a major contribution to the national economy, was provided with better access to health facilities than other parts of the country during colonial rule through the provision of a large number of government medical institutions in plantation areas.

Interpreter:

Encouragement was also given to management companies to provide their own services within the estates by granting them special incentives. Despite this seemingly favored treatment the desired impact on the health status of the population in the plantation sector has not been achieved.

Interpreter: you have chosen.

It was, over the years, remained well below that of the general population. Commencing next year, it is our intention to integrate the existing plantation health services with the government health services.

Interpreter:

Plans are afoot to integrate all health facilities and staff in the plantation sector with the rest of the government health programmes in a phased manner. We will appoint qualified personnel to man these stations and bring them in line with the government health facilities.

Interpreter:

We are hopeful that through these efforts we will be able to produce a healthier population in the plantation sector.

Undernutrition is recognized as a serious and longstanding problem, affecting preschool children and pregnant mothers especially among underprivileged groups.

Interpreter:

We realize that there are no easy solution to the problem of undernutrition. We are in the process of developing effective strategies to combat undernutrition realizing that it requires a multisectoral approach with a strong coordinating mechanism.

Interpreter:

Amongst the communicative diseases, malaria continues to be the most important public health problem. About four million people live in areas where there is a risk of malaria. Since adopting the Global Strategy for the Control of Malaria recommended by the World Health Organization, in 1993, the annual incidence of malaria has declined by 30 percent while the expenditure on insecticides has been reduced by a third.

Interpreter:

This has been accomplished by establishing mobile malaria clinics for early detection and treatment of cases, and limiting spraying operations to selected areas. We are also carrying out trials with alternative insecticides with promising results.

Interpreter:

I wish the 48th World Health Assembly all success in its deliberations.

References:

equitable – справедливый (haqiqatgo'y)

inclusive – включающий (kiritilgan, o'z ichiga olgan)

estates – имущество (mulk, mol-mulk)

incentives – стимулы (rag'bat)

underprivileged groups - неимущая группа (ega bo'lmagan guruh)

expenditure – расход (sarf harajat)

immunization – иммунизация (immunizatsiya, ozod qilish)

consumption – потребление (ehtiyoj)

Exercise 16. Work in pairs. Ask your class-mate to translate into English while you are reading the following text.

Xonimlar va janoblar!

Insoniyat mamlakatlar va xalqlar hayotqda 20 asr poyoniga yetmoqda. Ishonchim komilki, bizni - hozirgi O'zbekistonda istiqomat qiluvchilarning ko'pchiligi tirikchilik tashvighalari - chin voqe'lik muammolari bilan birga.

Interpreter:

«Bu yorug' olamda biz kimmiz, ne bir sir sinoatimiz qayoqqa qarab ketayapmiz? Insoniyat yangi - 21 asrga qadam qo'yganda bizni o'rnimiz qaerda va qanday bo'ladi?» - degan savollar o'ylantirishi tabiiy.

Interpreter:

Biz yashayotgan davr qanday xususiyatlarga ega? So'nggi vaqtlarda jahonda yuz bergan dunyoning jugrofiy-siyosiy tuzilishini va xaritasini tubdan yangilagan o'zgarishlar hozirgi zamon va kelajak uchun qanday tarixiy ahamiyatga molik. Bular haqida mulohaza yuritish va ularga tug'ri baho berish juda muhim.

Exercise 17. Listen in the following speech through headphones translate the main points of the passage into Uzbek without distorting the original meaning of the speaker's speech.

Dear Friends!

In the history of our people there started quite a new are. The way of development of our country has been definitely specified. This way has been recognized by the people themselves who cast their votes the independence, sovereignty of Uzbekistan, market relation and radical changes at large, who have given their support to all foregoing.

Interpreter:

Unanimity and adherence of the people prove to be our great victory. The people look trustfully and hopefully at their elected deputies, the member of their Government and all those who bear

exclusive responsibility for the fate of me reforms. So, dear friends, let us be worthy of our people's high trust and confidence.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about addresses and translate on your mind what you hear.
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the addresses of state leaders and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 7. "Interpreting addresses";
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 6. "Interpreting addresses";
6. Organize a debate on interpreting problems of addresses in English.

Topics for discussion:

1. The content of addresses;
2. Addresses on TV and in the newspaper;
3. Translation of state leaders' addresses.
4. Addresses in English, Uzbek and Russian
5. Address and its dictionary explanation

UNIT 8. INTERPRETING IN ACCOMPANYING A DELEGATION (AN ESCORT INTERPRETING)

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "Accompanying a delegation"
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words *accompany, visit, meeting, interview, exhibition, impressive, historical value, legends, manuscripts, restore, architecture constructions* and form an outline of the text.

Note:²⁵ in escort interpreting, an interpreter accompanies a person or a delegation on a tour, on a visit, or to a meeting or interview. An interpreter in this role is called an escort interpreter or an escorting interpreter. Sometimes he or she has to act as an excursion guide.

Exercise 1. Read, translate into your mother-tongue and retell it Temurids Museum

State Museum of History of Temurids opened in Tashkent on 18 October, 1996. The museum was placed in the centre of Tashkent for the 660-year anniversary of Amir Temur, and has an unusual shape, in the building has three floors. The ground floor is allotted for office facilities. The first and second floors are at the disposal of the museum's exposition. The copy of the the shape of a dome, in accordance with the style of famous local landmarks.

From the early days of its existence, the museum has become a centre of scientific thought and education; its exhibits are of great historical value. These include jewellery, weaponry, military attire and regalia, musical instruments, manuscripts, personal effects of Amir Temur, Babur, astronomical instruments of Ulugbek and

25. All the materials for translation in this Unit are taken from radio and TV news, journals, newspapers and internet.

many other cultural treasures dating back to the Timurids. The museum building represents the synthesis of medieval, or more exactly, the Timurids epoch and modern architectural styles. White marbles were used in the decoration of pillars, floor and front stairs.

The inner side of the dome is designed in accordance with the best traditions of the eastern architecture. Decorated with refined ganch-carving it is covered with

thin layer of gold leaf. Remarkable holy book of Muslims Osman's Koran is placed in the center of the main exhibition hall. A big picture in miniature style entitled as Great Timur – Outstanding Creator made by the group of Uzbek artists in 1996 is impressive as well. The picture reflects the life of Amir Timur from his birth till death. The falling star is depicted in there symbolizing the translation of his name Sohibqiron - "born under a lucky star".

References:

at the disposal-в распоряжении (ixtiyoringizda)

dome – купол (gumbaz)

local landmarks-орентир (mo'ljal)

sublime-величественный (ulug')

Exercise 2. Work as an excursion guide

Foreigner: Will you tell us about the life of Amir Timur?

Interpreter: Timur was born in Kesh, also known as Shahr-i-Sabz, "The Green City" (located about fifty miles south of Samarkand) in 1336. He was the son of a chief in the Barlas tribe, one of the Turkic tribes.

Together with his brother-in-law, Amir Husayn, he headed up the defense of the area against the Chingisids, who repeatedly attacked from their power base in the northern steppe area from his new royal capital, the conqueror set out to subjugate the rest of the world

Foreigner: What countries did he add to his domain?

Interpreter: The first areas to be added to his domain, during the 1380's, were the regions of Khwarezm (modern-day Turkmenistan), Khorasan (northern Afghanistan), and Persia, all lands which had formerly been part of the Mongol Empire. Although he never expanded his empire proper further north than Tiflis (Tbilisi) in the Caucasus, his campaigns into the Russian steppe resulted in the defeat of his arch-rival, Toktamish, khan of the Golden Horde, in 1395 and severely weakened Mongol power in that region. At one time, Timur was almost at the gates of Moscow, but he never besieged the city.

One of the main motives behind Timur's empire-building efforts was the desire to control the lucrative trade routes which linked East and West. His capture of Delhi in 1398 and subsequent proclamation as Emperor of Hindustan furthered this goal, as did his defeat of the Mamlukes in Syria in 1400, and his destruction of Baghdad the following year.

Foreigner: They say, Timur built many cities and historical monuments, didn't he?

Interpreter: Timur was not only a great conqueror; he was also a great builder. Whenever he laid waste to a city that stood in the path of his army, he would bring back the artisans to build his royal city of Samarkand. "There were sculptors, stone-masons and stucco-workers from Azerbaijan, Isfahan and Delhi; Mosaic-workers from Shiraz; weavers, glass-blowers and potters from Damascus - in such numbers that 'the city was not big enough to hold them.

References:

- subjugate** –подчинять, покорять (bo'usindirmoq)
cripple-калечить (майиб қилмоқ)
to be edivenced- служить доказательством (isbot uchun xizmat qilmoq)
quote- цитировать (havola qilmoq)
Сложить - pack

Погреб- cellar
Почитаемый - honoured
увенчать -to crown
прямоугольник -rectangle
сужать- to narrow
плито - Tiled
продолно-осевая - it is continued-axial
в пору - in time
реставрировать - restore
в переплете - in cover
полководец -military leader
саркофаг -sarcophagus
резчик -carver
кустарник - shrubbery

Exercise 3. Read, translate into your mother-tongue and retell it.

THE GUR-I AMIR

The fabulous Gur-i Amir 21 (“The Great Prince”) is a mausoleum which was originally designed to house the body of Timur’s favorite grandson, Muhammad Sultan (1375-1403), who was buried there after being killed by one of Timur’s campaigns. Timur’s body also rests in this complex, as do those of several other members of his family, including Umar Shaykh, Miran Shah, Pir Muhammad, Shah Rukh, and Ulugh Beg. Timur was the principle builder of this structure and the initial complex, minus the mausoleum, was probably finished by 1401. The mausoleum itself was completed by 1404

References:

estimate – оценивать (baholamoq)
stone- mason- каменщик (g’ishchi)
grandeur-шедевр (poyob nusxa)
sheer- единственный (yagona)

Exercise 4. Read, translate into your mother-tongue and retell it. Ask one of your class-mate to translate consecutively.

THE BIBI KHANUM MOSQUE

The Bibi Khanum ("The Old Queen") mosque, 27 was reputedly named after Timur's favorite wife, Saray Mulk Khanum, the daughter of the puppet Chagatay khan that Timur and Husayn had installed in 1364 in order to legitimize their conquest of Transoxiana. It is properly called the Masjid-i Jami' (congregational mosque), but has come to be known by the name of Timur's wife.

Interpreter:

Timur built it with loot that he had brought back from India and reputedly used 95 Indian elephants to haul construction materials from the quarries: it was begun in 1398-1399 28 and, when completed, was "one of the most colossal monuments ever built in the Islamic world." 29 Apparently, as with the Gur-i Amir, Timur ordered part of it reconstructed in 1404-1405, but it is unclear exactly what was rebuilt and why.

Interpreter:

Clavijo tells us that, since the Amir was in ill health at the time, every morning he had himself brought to the place, and he would stay there the best part of the day urging on the work." 30 Opposite the entrance, a madrasah and mausoleum, now mostly in ruins, were erected by the queen herself. The Masjid-i Shah in Isfahan, Iran, as well as some Moghul mosques in India, seems to have copied its basic form.

Interpreter:

There is an interesting legend that has grown up surrounding the construction of the mosque. Apparently, while Timur was away conquering India, the architect who was in charge of the project fell in love with the queen after whom the mosque is named.

Interpreter:

Bibi Khanum, in an attempt to dissuade the young man, brought 40 painted eggs to him, explaining that, just as all the eggs tasted the same, so it was with women. She would provide him

with a beautiful maiden so that he could finish construction of the mosque, now delayed as a result of his infatuation with the queen.

References:

reputedly – по общему мнению (ko`pchilikning fikri bo`yicha)

with loot – с трудом (qiyinchilik bilan)

urge on – понуждать, убеждать (ishontirmoq)

Exercise 5. Translate into English consecutively.

Исторический очерк о Бухаре

Впервые город Бухара упоминается у китайских путешественников, во II веке до нашей эры. В VI веке нашей эры город упоминается у китайцев под именами Пу Хо, Ну Ми.

Материалы археологических раскопок дают основание полагать, что город возник не позднее I века нашей эры. О древности города свидетельствует также его культурные наслоения, достигающие в некоторых местах до 20 метров глубины.

В VI веке до нашей эры персидский царь Кир, а позднее Дарий, захватили бухарские земли. Господство персидских царей на территории Бухары продолжалось до 330 года до н.э.

В 329 г. до н.э. после завоевания Ирана Александром Македонским, территория Бухары (Согдианы), как и другие местности Азии, отошли во владение греков. Население оказывало активное сопротивление завоевателям, господство которых в Согдиане продолжалось до II века до н.э.

В VII веке на историческую арену выступили арабы, которые в короткий срок завладели Ираном, Палестиной, Египтом и другими странами. В 709 году арабы после кровопролитного штурма взяли город Бухару.

Бухара до завоевания арабами была крупным торговым и культурным центром Средней Азии. Она имела торговые связи с Ираном, Индией, Китаем и другими странами.

Арабы стали насильно вводить религию Ислам. Арабское господство вызвало народные восстания. Одно из крупнейших восстаний того времени под предводительством Хашим-ибн-Хакимом (Муканной).

В IX веке правителями Бухары стали крупные землевладельцы из Балха — Саманиды, названные так по имени основателя династии Исмаила Самани. Образовалось обширное феодальное государство, занимавшее территорию почти всей Средней Азии со столицей в городе Бухаре.

Караханиды правили до 1141 года, после чего Бухару захватили новые кочевые племена — кара-китаи. В результате тяжелого гнета в 1206 году вспыхнуло восстание под предводительством Малика Санджара.

В 1220 году Чингисхан, благодаря предательству духовенства, и военачальников занял город Бухару. Овладев городом, монголы разграбили его. Жители были обращены в рабство.

При внуке Тимура — Улугбеке, Бухара становится культурным центром феодального мира.

В 1506 году Бухару завоевали Шейбаниды — новая династия, образовавшаяся из оседлых и кочевых узбекских племен. В первые годы правления этой династии столицей оставался Самарканд.

Со второй половины XI века, при Абдулла-хане (1557-1598) Бухара стала политическим центром государства, за которым укрепилось название Бухарское ханство.

В 1595 году Бухарским ханством стала управлять новая династия Аштраханидов, названная по имени астраханских царей.

К концу правления династии (XVII в.) Бухарское ханство утратило свое экономическое и культурное значение. Упадок экономики ханства вызвал сокращение строительства в городе.

В 60-70 годах XIX века царское правительство России приступило к захвату Бухарского эмирата. Бухарский эмират не был подготовлен к ведению войны с Россией. Армия её не представляла серьёзной боевой силы.

В 1868 году бухарские войска потерпели поражение в кровопролитных боях под Зерабулаком. По просьбе эмира был заключен мир, по которому Россия установила протекторат над Бухарским эмиратом.

References:

Преданиями – legends
крепость- fortress
идол-idol
наслоение-stratification
сопротивление-resistance
штурм- assault
повстанцы- insurgent
восстание- rebellion
напуганный- frighten
сосредоточение- act of concentration
пришельцы- new-comers
оазис- oasis
духовенство- clergy
разграбить- rob
оседлые- settled
кочевые- lead a nomadic life
сооружение- building, construction
в окрестностях- in vicinity
упадок- decay
потерпеть поражение- tolerate defeat
кровавый-bloody
протекторат - protectorate
свергнуть- throw down

Exercise 6. Work as an excursion guide

SHAH-I ZINDA

The Shah-i Zinda 35 (“The Living King”) is a complex of sixteen buildings which was originally built to commemorate Qusam ibn Abbas, supposedly the cousin of Muhammad himself, who came to preach Islam in Samarkand in 676.

The Shah-i Zinda is located in Afrasiyab, the site of Samarkand prior to the Mongol conquest, just north of the present city. The entrance to the complex is a massive ivan gate.

A 70 meter-long combination stairway-walkway runs up to the top of the complex, where the tomb of the Living King himself is located. On either side of the stairway are the mausolea containing the others buried there? These tombs are actually grouped into three ensembles: one near the entrance gate, another halfway up the passageway, and the third clustered around the tomb of Qusam, at the top of the hill.

The earliest extant structures in the complex, including the minaret near Qusam’s mausoleum, were built in the eleventh century. By the twelfth century, the site was being used exclusively as a burial ground. Much of the original complex that grew up around the tomb of Qusam was destroyed by the Mongols when they sacked Samarkand in 1221, although they spared the Living King from this sacrilege. During the fourteenth century, there was a revived interest in the “cult of saints,” resulting in more construction on the site, and a new Shah-i Zinda sprang up on the site.

Part of the earlier complex is preserved in the actual mausoleum which contains Qusam, the rest of which dates from 1334-1335 and c.1460. Building on the site continued throughout the fourteenth century and into the next, with Timur merely continuing the trend. Since that time, especially in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, more structures have been added to the complex.

Many of the same features that can be seen elsewhere in the monuments erected by Timur and his successors are evident in the

Shah-i Zinda. Blue-tiled domes, some smooth and some ribbed, adorn many of the buildings. Tiled Kufic inscriptions, similar to those on the Gur-i Amir and the Bibi Khanum mosque, circle the drums of many domes. The facades and entrance ivans of the mausolea are decorated with a wide selection of ornamentation, including muqarnas, glazed brick and tilework, mosaics, and glazed terra cotta.

References:

Noblest-благородные (rahmdil)

Grandeur- великолепие (ajoyibot)

Facade- фасад

Rectangular- прямоугольный (to`g`ri chiziqli)

Enclose-прилагать (ichiga qo`ymoq)

Courtyard- Дворь (hovli)

Exercise 7. Use micro review in your translation into Uzbek. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content , and the key words of the text .

ULUGH BEG'S OBSERVATORY

Ulugh Beg built his **observatory** 46 in 1420. Babur tells us that the circular building, 48 meters in diameter, was **three storeys** tall. It originally housed three gigantic astronomical instruments: a sextant, divided into degrees and minutes and featuring the signs of the zodiac; a solar clock; and a quadrant sector.

The **ground floor** contained service rooms, above which were **two stories** of arcades. The **arc** of the sextant was oriented along the north-south axis of the building, beginning below ground level and rising to above the top of the third story.

The **solar clock** was located on the wall parallel to the east-west axis, perpendicular to the sextant. The roof, and possibly the piers of the arcades, were marked off with bronze plates to

assist in sighting heavenly bodies. The exterior of the observatory was finished with glazed **brick mosaics**, as were other Timurid monuments.

References:

Sheer- чистый

Extravagant- экстравагантный

Indelible- несмываемый

Testimonies- показания свидетеля

Exercise 10. Listen to the speech and take your notes. Use any symbols you like. Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech(all the students will take part in the discussion

Samarkand Guide - Bibi Khanim Mosque

The construction of Bibi Khanum's mosque was begun May 11, 1399, and it took five years to complete. From his successful Indian campaign he has returned with ninety-seven teams of elephants. For what, other than warfare, can they be used?

Immediately the notion of a mosque, bigger and more ornate than anything in his conquered realms, springs to mind. Dedicating it to his senior consort, the emperor of China's daughter, he has it built next to the new bazaar, sustaining a fertile connection that has long accompanied the spread of Islam.

Descriptions have come down of the old man, aged seventy. just before he died in 1405, Timur personally overseeing the construction and, from his place on the scaffold, tossing coins and scraps of meat to the workers below. Two hundred architects, artists, master craftsmen, and mason assembled from all over the Timurid Empire, aided by five hundred labourers used to drag the materials into place.

As can be imagined, the work progressed at an unheard-of pace. From the marble quarries forty kilometres away, 480 stone pillars were cut and transported to Samarkand by elephant. In three months, the minarets were erected.

Timur's grandson and successor in Samarkand, Ulugh Beg, was a major builder in his own right; obviously he made his contribution to the main mosque in the form of the oversized Quran stand which was placed first in the domed sanctuary and then moved to the centre of the courtyard.

References:

Scaffold- подмости

Scraps- остатки

Mason- каменщик

Unheard-of pace- неслыханный темп

Adjoining bazaar- примыкающий базар

Spacious- вместительный

Portal lacked authority- портал недостававший руководства

rivalled- конкурент

roof- крыша

slabs- куски

tiled facade- изразцовый фасад

frank- откровенный

spangle- блестка

pierced- прокалывавшее

sanctuary- святилище

Exercise 11. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

Legend of a Kiss

The story goes that the mosque's Persian architect, as his price for finishing before Timur's return, insisted on a kiss from Bibi Khanum herself. She, of course, refused. But when word reached her that Timur was in Merv, a week's march away, and the mosque was still unfinished, she decided to allow the architect to kiss her cheek.

His lips left a mark that Timur noticed upon his return.

Arab architect was being pursued to the summit of the minaret in which he had taken refuge, wings appeared upon his shoulders, and he took flight towards Meshed in northwest Iran, the next site, appropriately, of Timurid architecture.

He ordered all women to wear veils so that only their husbands could enjoy what was beneath. Modern Uzbek women, however, usually do not take veil. Mini-skirts and stiletto heels are current fashion in Tashkent, and in the countryside, women mainly wear scarves to block out the sun.

Exercise 12. Listen to the passage in Uzbek, recall its main points and retell it in Uzbek.

«Ko'kaldosh» madrasasi Toshkent shahridagi tarixiy obidalar-dan biri sanaladi. Muhammad Solih Qoraxo'ja Toshkandiyning «Tarixi jadidayi Toshkand» kitobida «Ko'kaldosh» madrasasini Darveshxon qurdirganini yozadi va shu kitobining ba'zi joylarida madrasani Darveshxon madrasasi deb ham ataydi.

Madrasa 1551-1575 yillar orasida qurib ishga tushirilgan. Bunga dalil sifatida tarixchilar 1569-1570 yillarda yozilgan vaqfnomani keltiradilar. Unga ko'ra, Toshkent hokimi Sulton Darveshxon bir karvonsaroyini madrasaga vaqf qilib bergani aytilgan.

«Ko'kaldosh» madrasasi Chorsu maydonidagi Shahrison tepaligidagi Xo'ja Ahror Valiy jome' masjidining yonida an'anaviy sharq uslubiga rioya qilib bunyod etilgan. Uning keng hovlisi hujralar va ochiq ayvonlar bilan o'ralgan. Hujralar soni 38 ta bo'lib, dastlab qurilganda madrasa uch qavatdan iborat bo'lgan.

XVIII asrga kelib qarovsiz qolgan madrasa karvonsaroy sifatida foydalanilgan. 1830-1831 yillarda Toshkent hokimi Lashkar Beglarbegining davrida darsxona va masjid o'ngidagi nurab to'kila boshlagan zangori gumbazlari va ikkinchi qavatning g'ishtlari ko'chirib olinib, hozirgi kunda buzilib ketgan Beglarbegi madrasasi (bozorning yuqori qismida)ning qurilishida ishlatilgan.

1996 yildan boshlab ta'mirlash ishlari shahar hokimining Toshkent shahari ta'miri uchun ajratgan qurilish ashyolari hisobidan bergan yordami hamda O'zbekiston musulmonlari idorasi va madrasaga tushgan xayr-ehsonlar orqali amalga oshirilgan.

Exercise 13. Act as an interpreter for an excursion guide. Translate into English. Use role play (one student reads, another one retells it in Uzbek, the third one acts as an interpreter).

Hazrati Imom Kompleksi qurilishiga o'z davrining o'qimishli kishilaridan biri bo'lgan imom Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ali ibn Ismoil al-Qaffol al-Shoshiy (904-976)ning qabri asos bo'lgan (Qaffol Shoshiy). Qabr va uning atrofida vujudga kelgan qabriston hamda arx. yodgorliklari kompleksi (Kaykovus bog'i b-n birga) Hazrati imom nomi bilan ataladi.

Dastlab, 16-asrning 30-yillarida ikkita maqbara qurilgan: kattasi T. ning shayboniylar sulolasidan bo'lgan xoni Suyunchxo'jaxon maqbarasi deb taxmin qilinadi. 16-asrning 50-yillarida bu binolar Baroqxon madrasasi arxitektura yodgorligi tarkibiga qo'shilgan. O'sha davrda Hazrati imom qabri ustida Qaffol Shoshiy maqbarasi bunyod etilgan.

Baroqxon (haqiqiy ismi Navro'z Ahmadxon) (1556),

Shayboniylar sulolasidan bo'lgan xon. Abulxayrxonning nevarasi, T. xoni Suyunchxo'janing kichik o'g'li.

Otasining vafotidan keyin Toshkent (1525so`ngra Movarounnahr (1551—56) xoni BAROQXON yoshligida Vosifiydan she'riyat, musiqa, ashula, vazn va nazmdan ta'lim olgan. Ayni vaqtda chavandozlik va harbiy mashqlar b-n ko`proq mashg'ul bo'lgan.

Baroqxon davrida Movarounnahr bilan Yakin va O`rta Sharq mamlakatlari, Hindiston, Xitoy, Sibir o`rtasida savdo-sotiq, elchilik munosabatlari rivojlangan.

Exercise 15. Act as an excursion guide in Uzbek and ask somebody to act as an interpreter

Қафқол Шоший

Qaffol Shoshiy, to'liq ismi Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ali ibn Ismoil al-Qaffol ash-Shoshiy (904-976) - shofi'iya mazhabining etakchi olimlaridan, fiqhshunos. Shoshda tug'ilgan. Dastlabki ma'lumotni shu erda olgan. Iroq Shom mamlakatlariga safar qilgan.

Islom dunyosining eng mashhur imomlaridan Abul Abbas Ahmad ibn Umar ibn as-Surayjiy (850-918) ning shogirdi bo'lgan. Vataniga qaytgach, Movarounnahrda, jumladan Shosh viloyatida shofi'iya mazhabini targ'ib etgan, ilohiyotga doir bir qancha asar yozgan. Qur'on, hadis va shariat ilmi, shuningdek tilshunoslik sohasida bilimdon bo'lgan. «Odob ul-qozi» («Qozi odobi») nomli asari ma'lum.

Qaffol Shoshiy Toshkentda vafot etib, Kaykovus arig'iga yaqin erga dafn etilgan. Keyinchaliq Qaffol Shoshiy maqbarasi bunyod etilib, undan janubda Sebzor dahasi vujudga kelgan. Bu daha toshkentlik tarixchi Muhammad Solih (19-asr) asarida Hazrati Imom Qaffol Shoshiy dahasi deyilgan.

Qaffol Shoshiy xalq orasida Hazrati Imom (Hasti-mom) nomi

ostida katta shuhrat topgan, ziyoratgohga aylangan. Rivoyatlarga ko'ra, Toshkentning Ko'kcha dahasidan mashhur avliyo Shayx Zayniddin bobo er osti yo'li orqali ziyorat etgani qatnagan.

Exercise 16. Act as an excursion guide in Uzbek and ask somebody to act as an interpreter.

Qaffol Shoshiy maqbarasi Hazrati Imom (Hastimom) nomi bilan mashhur bo'lgan imom Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ali ibn Ismoil al-Qaffol ash-Shoshiy ga atab qurilgan. Dastlabki maqbara saqlanmagan. U me'mor G'ulom Husayn tomonidan qurilgan (1541-1542).

Eshik tepasida va gumbazning pastki kismidagi yozuvlar saqlangan. Maqbara tarxi chortoq bo'lib, o'rtadagi qatta xona qo'sh qavat gumbaz bilan yopilgan. Maqbara burchaklarida ikki va uch kavatli sakiz yoqli va to'rtburchak hujralar bor. Katta xonaning uch tomoni peshtoqli. Maqbaraning yon tomonidan qadimgi qabrli hovliga chiqiladi. Maqbaraning tashqi tomonlari bezaksiz.

Exercise 17. Translate the main idea of the speech into English using micro review.

Abdulkasym Madrassah

Historical monuments of Tashkent. Restaurant, Musical and Theatrical Show in Abdulkasym Madrassah

The Abdulkasym Madrassah, located near the Istiqlol Palace next to the monument to the poet Alisher Navoi, can satisfy your need to explore - with a little bit of shopping thrown in. Abdulkasym Madrassah is one of the newer architectural treasures in comparison with the Barakhan and Kukeldash Madrassahs.

The architectural Monument of Madrassah Abdulkasym was built in 1850, with money donated by Tashkent noble man

Abdulkasym, who lived during the 19th c. in Tashkent. This building was originally used as an Islamic college.

The Library of Oriental Manuscripts of the Mufti (XVIII - XIX century) is here. Library building was built in a style quite typical for Tashkent. On the roof is a sort of “light” of wood with glazed top.

This allows natural light the building, especially the reading room, which is located on the second floor gallery. In the library building, in a special safe, where supported by a certain temperature and humidity, kept the famous Osman’s Koran, dating from the 7th century.

The Abdulkasym Madrassah is a monument to Abdulkasim khan, a great intellectual of his time. He was said to be able to recite the entire Koran by heart - a talent he reputedly passed on to all of his children. He paid about thirty thousand rubles for the construction of the Madrassah, or teaching mosque.

References:

architectural- архитектурный

water-pool - бассейн

cupola- купол

glazed top- глазированный верх

humidity- влажность

special safe- специальный сейф

imposing- навязчивый

longitudinal- продольный элемент

warehouse- склад

esteemed- ценимое

ecclesiastic- церковный

inscription- надпись

baked tiled- испекшее изразцовым
asymmetric layout- несимметричный формат
majolica- вид керамики
pylons- пилоны
unary- одноместный
spherical- сферический
layout- формат
niche- ниша

Exercise 18. Translate the main idea of the speech into English using micro review.

Translator Jokes

Two strangers, a man and a woman, find themselves assigned to the same sleeping room on a transcontinental train. Though initially embarrassed and uneasy over sharing a room, they are tired and fall asleep quickly—he in the upper bunk and she in the lower. At 1 a.m., the man leans over and gently wakes the woman and says, “Ma’am, I’m sorry to bother you, but would you be willing to reach into the closet to get me a second blanket? I’m awfully cold.”

“I have a better idea,” the woman replies. “Just for tonight, let’s pretend we’re married.”

“Wow! That’s a fantastic idea!” he exclaims, with a huge smile on his face.

“Good,” she replies. “Now, get your own damn blanket!”

Exercise 19. Write dictation translation.

HISTORICAL PLACES OF UZBEKISTAN

In Uzbekistan, there are many sights that are visited by tourists from all over the world for its cultural value, historical significance, beauty, and undoubtedly due to the possibility of an interesting hobby.

What is the thing that attracts tourists to Uzbekistan? Due to our long experience in tourism industry, most tourists come here because of their interest to know historical and architectural heritage of Uzbekistan.

In addition, a significant part of our guests visit Uzbekistan to learn the culture, traditions and lifestyle.

Our travel agency is able to surprise any traveler with the diversity and richness of our programs.

Our guests will have an opportunity to see all the country's historical sites, monuments, museums and art galleries, ancient buildings and facilities, as well as national parks, national festivals and other cultural events.

Exercise 20. Act as an excursion guide in Uzbek and ask somebody to act as an interpreter

Madrassah Kukeldash

Madrassah Kukeldash is located on a high hill in the area of Chorsu square. The builder of the Madrassah was a vezir of the Tashkent khans (1551-1575), called Kukeldash ("the foster-brother of the khan"). The Madrassah has a traditional composition: an extensive court yard, built on khudjras, with darskhana and a mosque in the corners.

The main facade has a high portal, two story loggias, and angular turrets called guldasta. At the end of the 18th century, the maadrasah was used as a caravanserai, in 1860 it served the khans of Kokand as a fortress, and also as a place of execution (from the top parapet, women convicted of infidelity were dumped in bags onto a platform covered with stones).

Madrassah Kukeldash is one of the largest Madrassahs of 16th century still preserved in Central Asia, with the advanced layout and specific construction of that time.

The Madrassah was constructed from baked brick.

Only one facade is decorated. On the portal, the remains of carved decor, glazed bricks and majolica have been preserved: they were restored in 1950. The monument has a huge historic and architectural value. Madrassah Kukeldash, despite its critical condition, was preserved and restored.

References:

infidelity- noto'g'ri ma'lumot

carved decor-keskin vaziyat

Exercise 21. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of translation of the paragraph.

The Alisher Navoi Opera and Ballet Theatre

Theater Square with its shady chestnut alleys, well-groomed flowerbeds and cooling fountains has been for a long time one of the favorite rest places of Tashkent's residents. In the center of the square stands the building of the Alisher Navoi Opera and Ballet Theatre.

Its appearance elegantly blends the design philosophy of a classical theater building and traditions of oriental architecture. Huge slightly pointed main entrance arches on massive abutments remind you of the shady ayvan-terraces of Asian madrasah-schools.

Exercise 22. Use Syntactic compression in translation into your mother tongue . It is achieved by breaking a complex sentence into several simpler ones. Work at teach paragrap

Museum of Applied Arts On a quiet Tashkent street, hidden from the city's noise in one of the neighborhoods, a passerby will notice a building with Uzbek traditional ayvan terrace decorated with beautifully carved columns.

This is the Museum of Applied Arts. It occupies the building whose construction was commissioned by Alexander Polovtsev, a wealthy tsarist diplomat of Turkestan Governor-General's Office. A connoisseur of Oriental architecture and decorative patterns, he invited the local well-known gunchkor and nakkosh artists to decorate his mansion.

Tashkent is a city in blooms and blossoms. It becomes especially colorful in the spring, when all the plants turn green and exhale fragrance. No artist is able to imitate all the shades of the surrounding leafage, all the colors of flowers. Gorgeous trees are century-old plane trees, acacias and oaks in Amir Temur Park, which captivate a visitor with their crowns joining high over the head.

Exercise 23. Act as an excursion guide in Uzbek and ask somebody to act as an interpreter.

Медресе Зенги-Ата

Застройка, обходящая с трёх сторон трапециевидный двор перед фасадом мавзолея Зенги-ата, именуется медресе.

На двери портала вырезана дата 1286 год хиджры (1832 г.), входная дверь в западной дарвазахоне имеет надпись: 1333г. хиджры (1914-15 гг.) и имена ташкентских мастеров - мулла устад Кулбеку и уста Назархан.

Медресе выстроено из квадратного жженого кирпича, ремонтные участки 1924-15 гг. выложены прямоугольным кирпичом.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about historical monuments and translate on your mind what you hear.
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk films on historical monuments and your translation;

4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 8. “Interpreting in accompanying a delegation (an escort interpreting)”

5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 8. “Interpreting in accompanying a delegation (an escort interpreting”;

6. Organize a visit to historical places, museums of the cities in Uzbekistan to practice your consecutive translation.

Topics for discussion:

1) Tourism doesn't contribute at all to the understanding between nations;

2) An escort interpreter working is better than simultaneous interpreter;

3) Working as an excursion guide improves your skill of interpreting;

4) Visiting historical places with the foreign delegation is an important work of a consecutive interpreter;

5) The difference between consecutive interpreter and an escort interpreter.

UNIT 9. INTERPRETING CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chozen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text “Customs and Traditions”
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words *fete, sumalak, spiritual revival, Ramadan Khait, Kurban Khait, fasting, mahalla, karnay, plov. chapan* and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 1. Do consecutive double –sided translation of the following interview

O‘zbek do‘ppisi

Foreigner: What can you say about this head dress?

Interpreter: Bu bosh kiyim haqida gapirishingizni so‘rayapti

The man who is presenting this head dress: Bu o‘zbek do‘ppisi.

O‘zbekiston xalqlari o‘zlarining ko‘p asrlik tarixiy hayoti jarayonida xalq amaliy san’atining ajoyib namunalarini yaratganlar.

Interpreter:

The man: Amaliy san’atning tarqalgan turlaridan biri – do‘ppilar bo‘lib, u ayollar, erkaklar, bolalar milliy libosining ajralmas bir bo‘lagini tashkil qiladi. San’atning bu turi hozirgi kunda to‘laligicha saqlanib, avloddan avlodga o‘tib kelmoqda.

Interpreter:

The man: Qadimdan erkaklar do‘ppilarini juda qadrlashgan. Birovni do‘ppisini boshidan tushirib yuborish juda qattiq haqoratlash bilan teng bo‘lgan. Ko‘pincha “Boshingda do‘pping bormi?” iborasi bilan tenglashtirilgan.

Interpreter:

The man: Mohirlik bilan qo'lda tikilgan do'ppilar nafaqat bizning mamlakatimizda hatto chet ellarda ham keng tarqalgan. O'zbek kashtachilarida yaratgan do'ppilar O'zbekiston muzeylari ko'rgazmalari bilan bir qatorda chet el muzeylari ko'rgazmalarini ham bezab turibdi.

Interpreter:

The man: O'zbekiston amaliy san'at muzeyi zaxirasida O'zbekistonning hamma viloyatlar va maktablarini do'ppilarining boy to'plami jamlangan.

Interpreter:

Exercise 1. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the translation of the paragraph. Explain the meaning of words in bold type.

On Independence Day **outdoor fetes and gala concerts** take place in all cities, towns and villages of Uzbekistan. The main show is held on the huge stage of the Alisher Navoiy National Park in Tashkent Following the president's complimentary speech addressed to the nation, there begins a grand-scale dramatic performance given by the country's best actors, singers and dancers.

The night sky is illuminated with a multi-colored **fireworks display**. It has also become a tradition to hold a folklore festival in one of Tashkent's parks on Independence Day. During this festival ethnic cultural centers of Tashkent present folk songs, dances, arts, crafts, and cuisines of over 130 ethnic groups who live in Uzbekistan in peace and accord.

The calendar of the national holidays of Uzbekistan also has **Commemoration Day** which is celebrated on May 9th. On this day all those Uzbekistan citizens who gave their lives for the freedom of their motherland, who bravely fought in the World War II, who

selflessly worked in the home front for the sake of the victory over the fascist Germany, are commemorated. March 8th is celebrated as International Women's Day in Uzbekistan.

On this day men of all ages and status show their love and respect to women, give them flowers and presents. October 1st is celebrated as the national Teacher's Day.

All the peoples consider spring the time of revival, renewal, great expectations and hopes. The spring holiday **Navruz** is the incarnation of all this. The holiday is celebrated on March 21st, on the day of the **vernal equinox**. According to the oriental calendar Navruz marks the beginning of the New Year.

References:

Fetes – tantanali bayram

Commemoration – xotirlash kuni

Vernal equinox – bahorda kun bilan tun tenglashishi

Exercise 2. Translate the main idea of the speech into your mother tongue using micro review. Describe the cultural words in bold type in your translation.

Navruz began to be celebrated in a very distant past and has always been a pagan, folk holiday, a holiday called for by nature itself - and it remains like this till now. In the independent Uzbekistan Navruz acquired a new connotation: it has become a national holiday. The people of all the ethnic groups living in Uzbekistan celebrate this holiday with great enthusiasm. A few days before Navruz, people usually arrange **khashar** (voluntary and joint public work), during which they clean and decorate their cities, towns and villages.

By the time Navruz begins all the preparations for the feast are completed. Multi-dish and sumptuous meal is the acme of the holiday, which from the earliest times has been made with the hope that the year ahead will be productive and profitable. The main dish of the feast is undoubtedly the ritual **sumalyak**. The residents of

Uzbekistan can have it only once a year, the guests of the country might try it, if ever, once in a lifetime.

Sumalyak is made from **sprouts** of wheat grains, symbolizing eternal life, and wheat flour. It has the consistency of a thick cream and has a pleasant distinctive taste. The dish is given as a treat to the family members, relatives, the beloved ones, guests and neighbours. According to tradition, on Navruz people forgive other all the offences and make friends with all those they used **to bust up**.

The poor, lonely and sick are paid visits to and are given special care and presents. Navruz is celebrated over the period of one month. The famous literary work “**Navruzname**”, which was supposedly written by Omar Khayam, has the following momentous lines: “The one who celebrates and has fun on the day of Navruz will have a happy life till the next Navruz”.

References:

sumptuous – ajoyib, mazali

sprouts – barra o‘gan

offences – xafagarchilik

momentous - muhim

Exercise 3. Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once students write it in English)

Among the state holidays of Uzbekistan there are many religious ones. They are celebrated according to the Muslim lunar calendar.

But after the country became independent, these holidays were legalized and by now they have acquired really nation-wide character.

It is the day when the faithful should make a gratifying oblation in accordance with their personal incomes.

After the ritual praying the faithful go on visits or receive guests at home.

On this day those who are poor and suffering are taken a special care of. Ramazan-Khait is a holiday of moral purification and spiritual revival.

Reference:

spiritual revival – ruhiy tiklanish

Exercise 4. Translate the following English cultural behaviours into your mother-tongue and retell them.

Acceptable Behaviour in the UK

The English people are said to be reserved in manners, dress and speech. They are famous for their politeness, self-discipline and especially for their sense of humour. Basic politeness (please, thank you, excuse me) is expected. A greeting can be a bright. *Hallo, Hi* or *Good Morning* when they arrive at work.

Using the terms of *endearment, affectionate* names are different according to which part of the UK you are visiting. For example: you may be called *dear, dearie, flower, love, chick, chuck, me duck, my duckie, mate, guv, ma'am, madam, miss, sir or treacle*. Don't greet people with a kiss. They only kiss who are close friends and relatives. It is impolite to stare at anyone in public. It is impolite to ask a lady her age. Please do not ask questions such as "*How much money do you earn?, How much do you weigh? or Why aren't you married?*"

Exercise 4. Translate the main idea of the speech into your mother tongue using micro review. Describe the cultural words in bold type in your translation.

The international musical festival "**Sharq Taronalari**" has become very popular and prestigious. For the first time it was held in Samarkand in 1997 on the initiative of Uzbekistan's President.

The first festival was a success beyond expectations. Folk music performers from 29 countries took part in it. The fifth festival

held in August 2005 attracted a record number of participants and visitors from over 50 countries.

Unforgettable were the performances of the throat singing band "Uran Khai" from the Republic of Tuva, (Altay, Russian Federation), the folk singer Simara Imanova from Azerbaijan, Chinese and Indian musicians. Everybody was deeply impressed by the Uzbek performers of the ancient national musical **genremakom**.

A guest of "Shark Taronalari-2005", the famous French singer Charles Aznavour said that in his childhood he had learned about 'the mysterious and **unique gem of the East**' from the play Let's Go to Samarkand, but it was only in 2005 that his dream to see the ancient monument Samarkand and Bukhara came true. In the it was celebration in Samarkand.

References:

venue – musobaqa

great significance – katta ahamiyat

mysterious – sirli

pay tribute – sharafshah

Exercise 5. Listen to the passage in English, recall its main points and retell it in Uzbek

Each year Uzbekistan celebrates seven public holidays: 1st of January – New Year, 8th of March – International Women's Day, 21st of March – Navruz, 9th of May – Memorial Day, 1st of September – Independence Day, 1st of October – Teacher's Day, 8th of December – Constitution Day. Also Uzbekistan celebrates the Day of Defenders of Motherland on January 14 and the Day of Remembrance for the victims of political repressions, observed on August 31, though these holidays are not free days. Two major Muslim holidays in Uzbekistan, Ramadan Khait and Kurban Khait, are days off and are celebrated each year according to the lunar calendar.

Reference:

sages – dono odam

Exercise 6. Work in pairs (one student will read the paragraph, another student will be acting as an interpreter to translate into mother-tongue)

Holidays in Uzbekistan have own history and its particular significance for Uzbek people. Such holidays as Navruz, Eid-Al-Fitr and Eid-Al-Adha came from the ancient times, from Zoroastrianism and Islam traditions.

Uzbekistan people also widely celebrate international holidays: New Year, the most favourite and magic holiday around the world, and the International Women's Day, devoted to wives, mothers, daughters and all beautiful women of the Earth

The 9th of May in Uzbekistan is the Day of Memory for those who took an active part in the struggle against invaders in the World War II in the front and in the home front.

The 1st of October, the Teacher's Day is the celebration of respect of labour and wise patience of those, who put much efforts and precious knowledge to us. In fact, respect for a teacher has much deeper roots in Uzbekistan, originating in ancient traditions of Uzbek people and related with oriental mentality of honouring elders and sages.

Independence gave to Uzbekistan new holidays, symbols of a new page in the history of the country: Independence Day, Constitution Day, Day of Defenders of the Motherland and others. The Independence Day is widely celebrated. On September 1 many great cultural events such as shows, concerts, festivals and other entertaining events to mark the birthday of independent Uzbekistan take place throughout the country.

The Independence Day of the Republic of Uzbekistan is one of the important holidays celebrated on the 1st of September since 1991. Every year on the 8th of December the Constitution Day is celebrated in honor of adoption of the new Constitutions of independent Uzbekistan. Like in many other countries, on the 9th of May the Memorial Day is celebrated.

Holidays associated with the end of **fasting** – Ramadan Khayit (Ramadan) and Qurban-Hayit (Eid al-Fitr) are celebrated widely. These holidays are important Muslim holidays

Reference:

fasting – ro'za

Exercise 7. Use descriptive translation for the explanation of the following cultural words.

Navruz, sumalak, khashar, kelin salom, oshpas, yor-yor, mulla, lagan, karnay, mahalla, sunray, chapan, piyala, chalma, lepyoshka, qurban khayit, Ramadan khayit, Kurban khayit.

References:

fascinating – maftun qiladigan

solar – quyosh

divine – ilohiy

Exercise 8. Listen to the passage in English, recall its main points and retell it in Uzbek

Today, Navruz is celebrated each year on March 21, when the sun enters the sign of Aries on the astrological calendar. In the northern hemisphere, this date frequently coincides with the spring equinox, the day on which the number of daylight hours equals the number of nighttime hours. On our modern Gregorian calendar, the spring equinox varies from March 19 to March 21.

Although their calendars were different, ancient peoples followed the course of the sun and moon closely, and knew that the seasons began to change on this date. For them, it was as if the powers of light had overcome the powers of darkness, allowing the earth to awaken and life to be rekindled.

Many of us have similar feelings today, even though we understand the more scientific explanation: that the northern hemisphere begins to tilt toward the sun at this date, which results in longer and warmer days.

Reference:

hemisphere – shar sfera

размах – swing

целебные – medicinal

обряд – ceremony

напрягать – strain

накидка – cloak, tippet

Exercise 10. Use descriptive translation for the explanation of the following Uzbek cultural words and phrases.

Qovurdoq, sunnat to'yi, lag'mon, manti, norin, atlas, adras, qiyiqcha, to'n, salla, so'yinchi, qazi, qarta, moshkichiri, aqiqa, kuyov navkar, iftorlik, kuyov jo'ra, nomoz juma, gap, mushkul kushot.

Exercise 10. Grasp the main idea and translate into English.

Узбекистан славится своим гостеприимством, узбекский народ – самый душевный и доброжелательный. Попадая в узбекский дом, вы никогда не останетесь без внимания, вас обязательно усадят за стол и как минимум нальют пиалу горячего свежесваренного чая. У вас непременно поинтересуются, как ваши дела, как дома, как родные, дети, родители, и вы в ответ также должны спросить о том же.

Семьи в Узбекистане, как правило, многодетные, поэтому, собираясь гости в узбекскую семью, обязательно захватите с собой небольшие подарки для детей: сладости или игрушки. А если вы принесёте к столу пару горячих лепёшек, на вас уж точно посмотрят, как на знатока узбекской культуры!

Exercise 11. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

All men of Uzbekistan are celebrated on this day. Because initially every man is the defender of his honor, home and Motherland...

The students write the translation:

But particularly warm words sound at this holiday about military men, for whom the 14th of January (the day, when Armed Forces of Uzbekistan were established) is the professional holiday.

The students write the translation:

The Day of defenders of Motherland is the great state holiday and it is observed in broad and spectacular way

This day the ranks of military men in full dress are lined up on the main square of the country in order to accept congratulations and awards from the leader of the country.

The students write the translation:

The representatives of the Ministry of Defense, Ministry of Internal Affairs, National Security Service institutions participate in this ceremony.

The students write the translation:

The moment, when the marching of all force divisions begins along the square to the sound of military orchestra, is particularly colorful. Participants of the parade also lay the wreaths to the monument of Independence.

Exercise 12. Translate the following English cultural words into your mother-tongue and retell them.

basket weaving – in the USA people often make jokes about basket weaving as an activity that takes little skill, knowledge or work : What did you study in college, basket weaving?;

beaver – people think of beavers as working very hard;

boater – Boaters are often thought of in connection with rich young man at university in Britain in the early part of the 20th century;

carnation- in England it is the custom for the men taking part in a wedding and the close members of the two families to wear a single carnation pinned to their jackets or dresses;

cat – people sometimes say that a cat has nine lives, meaning that it always to stay alive and unhurt even in dangerous situations. In the UK some people believe it is good luck for a black to walk in front of you, in the USA, however, people think this is unlucky;

high-rise- in Britain highrise buildings in inner city areas and are lived in by people who are not rich but in the USA some high-rise flats are very attractive and expensive;

mature student – it has become fairly common for people to university or colleges after having worked for some years or after their children have grown up. Most universities and colleges encourage them and some run special courses to help them learn to study;

mother-in -law – people often make jokes about mother-in-law. She does not like her son-in-law or daughter-in-law and often makes trouble for them. Mothers-in-law are also thought to give a lot of unwanted advice.

Exercise 13. Use descriptive translation for the explanation of the following cultural words and phrases.

Qovurdoq, sunnat to`yi, lag`mon, manti, norin, atlas, adras, qiyiqcha, to`n, salla, so`yinchi, qazi, qarta, moshkichiri, ajiqa, kuyov navkar, iftorlik, kuyov jo`ra, nomoz, juma, gap, mushkul kushot.

Exercise 14. Use micro review in your translation into Uzbek. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text.

В Узбекистане к Дню Независимости начинают готовиться задолго, за несколько месяцев. В столице Узбекистана, на главной площади Ташкента, которая так и называется:

Mustakillik Maydoni - Площадь Независимости, готовится грандиозное шоу с участием звёзд эстрады, выступлениями лучших детских и юношеских коллективов, учащихся музыкальных школ и театральных студий, выстраиваются масштабные декорации. Праздник завершает красочный салют, который виден во всех районах города!

Другим крупнейшим праздником считается Навруз (в переводе с персидского – «новый день») – праздник нового года по астрономическому солнечному календарю, отмечаемый в день весеннего равноденствия, 21 марта.

Истоки праздника Навруз восходят к древней религии зороастризм, связанной с культом Солнца и огня. В этот день принято навещать родных и близких, прощать все обиды и грехи, дарить подарки и угощать гостей.

Exercise 15. Translate into your mother tongue after the teacher stops reading the sentence. Describe the cultural words in bold type in your translation.

Современные узбекские свадьбы проводятся преимущественно с соблюдением старинных традиций и обрядов: с раннего утра в доме жениха звучат национальные инструменты – **карнай и сурнай**.

В доме невесты жених угощает всех своих холостых друзей и младших братьев праздничным **пловом**, причем делает это непременно руками, а не ложкой (для этого требуется определённый навык!), для того, чтобы все они также благополучно женились в скором времени.

В завершение жених должен оставить в **лягане** с пловом отпечаток своей ладони, засыпав сверху его конфетами, и передаёт ляган невесте, которая в свою очередь обязательно должна съесть несколько ложек сама и угостить своих незамужних подруг и сестёр.

Затем друзья жениха выкупают традиционный костюм жениха – расшитый золотом **чапан** (халат) и чалму (головной убор), наряжают его и под бурные возгласы провожают к невесте.

Далее обычно проводится **Никох** – религиозный свадебный обряд, проводимый священнослужителем – муллой или **имамом**.

Некоторые молодожены отправляются для проведения этого обряда в **мечеть**, но зачастую **муллу** приглашают домой, и единственное условие, которое требуется непременно соблюдать – чтобы голова невесты была покрыта накидкой или довольно плотной фатой

Exercise 16. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

Узбекистан славится своим гостеприимством, узбекский народ – самый душевный и доброжелательный. Попадая в узбекский дом, вы никогда не останетесь без внимания, вас обязательно усадят за стол и как минимум нальют пиалу горячего свежесваренного чая.

У вас непременно поинтересуются, как ваши дела, как дома, как родные, дети, родители, и вы в ответ также должны спросить о том же.

Семьи в Узбекистане, как правило, многодетные, поэтому, собираясь гости в узбекскую семью, обязательно захватите с собой небольшие подарки для детей: сладости или игрушки.

А если вы принесёте к столу пару горячих лепёшек, на вас уж точно посмотрят, как на знатока узбекской культуры!

References:

многодетные – mothers of many children

Exercise 17. Translate the following English cultural words into your mother-tongue and retell them.

accountant - in Britain people often make jokes about accountants because they are considered to be very boring and dull;

aitch (h) – in Britain some people think people who drop the aitches are from a low social class and are uneducated;

August- in the UK and USA when people think of August they typically think of summer holidays, no school for children, hot weather and long days

bachelor- if you describe a man as a bachelor rather than as “single” you are suggesting that he is someone who may never get married, especially because he does not want the responsibility of being a husband or father;

bachelor party – bachelor parties usually involve a lot of silly uncontrolled behaviour and everyone drinks a lot of alcohol ;

a bank manager – in the UK is a boring, old fashioned, middle-aged man wearing a suit.

Exercise 18. Grasp the main idea and translate into Uzbek.

Great Britain is an old country and it has a lot of holidays and interesting traditions. Holidays in the country are historic and public. Most public holidays are called bank holidays because banks, companies and most shops do not work on these days. Such holidays include New Year’s Day, Easter Monday and others. At Easter, the British give each other chocolate eggs, which they eat on Easter Sunday.

Christmas is on the 25-th of December. Families spend this day together. For many people this is the most important holiday of the year. Family members wrap up their presents and put them under the Christmas tree. Children hang colourful socks at the end of their beds for presents. They believe that Father Frost puts presents inside the socks.

New Year's Day is not as important in Britain as it is in Russia. People usually make promises to themselves such as to give up smoking, to change their lifestyle and others.

St. Valentine's Day is celebrated on the 14-th of February. This is the traditional day for those who are in love. Young people give flowers and greeting cards to their Valentines and celebrate this day together.

Exercise 19. Work in chain all the group of students will take part in the translation. One student reads the paragraph, another one translates into mother-tongue, the third one puts questions to the text and the fourth student translates them into mother-tongue.

Every year the people of Norway give the city of London a present. They want to say "Thank you" for British help in the World War II. It is a big Christmas tree and it stands in Trafalgar Square.

Also in central London, Oxford Street and Regent Street always have beautiful decorations at Christmas. Thousands of people come to look at them. Cards, trees and mistletoe

In 1846 the first Christmas cards began in Britain. That was five years after the first Christmas tree. Queen Victoria's husband, Prince Albert, brought

this German tradition (he was German) to Britain. He and the Queen had a Christmas tree at Windsor Castle in 1841. A few years after, nearly every house in Britain had one. Traditionally people decorate their trees on Christmas Eve - that is December 24th.

They take down the decorations twelve days later, on Twelfth Night (January 5th). An older tradition is Christmas mistletoe. People put a piece of this green plant with its white berries over a door. Mistletoe brings a good luck, people say. Also, at Christmas British people kiss their friends and family under the mistletoe.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about historical monuments and translate on your mind what you hear.

2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;

3. Record into the disk films on holidays and customs and traditions of the Uzbek people and your translation;

4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 9. Interpreting customs, traditions and holidays;

5. Find all the meanings of the verbs *to go* and *to come* in English and search for the equivalents in Uzbek and Russian.

6. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 9. "Interpreting customs, traditions and holidays"

7. Organize a visit to historical places, museums of the cities in Uzbekistan to practice your consecutive translation.

Topics for discussion:

1) organize a debate on customs in weddings in your native country;

2) an escort interpreter working is better than simultaneous interpreter;

3) working as an excursion guide improves your skill of interpreting;

4) visiting historical places with the foreign delegation is;

5) an important work of a consecutive interpreter;

6) the difference between consecutive interpreter and an escort interpret

UNIT 10. INTERPRETING COOPERATION

1. Find the title for the picture.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text “Cooperation”
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.

5. Make logical connections of the following key words: *collaboration, enhancing of mutual confidence, to sign, bilateral, long term, envisage, investment, the world economic community, reliable social guarantees, spiritual, to achieve, work together and form an outline of the text.*

Exercise 1. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech, the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the translation of the paragraph²⁶.

Teacher: Cooperation (sometimes written cooperation or cooperation) is the process of working or acting together. In its simplest form it involves things working in harmony, while in its more complicated forms, it can involve something as complex as the inner workings of a human being or even the social patterns of a nation. It is the opposite of working separately in competition. Cooperation can also be accomplished by computers, which can handle shared resources simultaneously, while sharing processor time.

Students write the translation:

Teacher: Cooperation is the process by which the components of a system work together to achieve the global properties. In other words, individual components that appear to be “selfish” and

26. All the materials for translation in this Unit have been taken from radio and TV news, journals, newspapers and internet.

independent work together to create a highly complex, greater-than-the-sum-of-its-parts system. Examples can be found all around us. The components in a cell work together to keep it living.

Students write the translation:

Reference:

be accomplished- oxiriga yetkazmoq

consciousness- ong

Exercise 2. Search the Uzbek equivalence for the following words from the list below.

Economic reform, legal basis, the privatization of state property, integration with the world economic community, reliable social guarantees, spiritual and moral rejuvenation of nation, social foundation of economic reform, securing economic and social-political independence, achieving macro-economic stabilization.

Land: dry land, earth, ground, crust, earth's crust, continent, territory, peninsular, island, terrain, heights, highland, lowland, shore, coast, coastline, seashore, region, continental shelf

Ocean: Atlantic o., Pacific o., Indian o., Arctic o., Antarctic o., sea, salt water, deep sea, high seas, ocean floor, sea bed, sea bottom, waves, tide, high tide, low tide, ebb, sea lane, ocean going vessels, maritime, transportation, seafaring, seafaring nations, coastal states, land-locked countries, archipelago states.

Iqtisodiy islohotlar, huquqiy negizlar, davlat mulkini xususiy-lashtirish, jahon iqtisodiy hamjamiyatiga qo'shilish, ishonchli ijtimoiy kafolatlar, xalqning ma'naviy ruhiy tiklanishi, iqtisodiy islohotlarning iqtisodiy negizi, iqtisodiy va ijtimoiy-siyosiy barqarorlikni ta'minlash, makroiqtisodiyotni barqarorlashtirishga erishish.

Yer: quruqlik, yer yuzi; qita, maydon (territoriya), yarim orol, orol, joy, balandlik, tepalik, pastlik, qirg'oq, qirg'oq bo'yi, qirg'oq bo'ylab, dengiz bo'yi, tuman, mintaqaviy shelf.

Okean: Atlantika okean, Tinch okeani, Hind okeani, Shimoliy muz okeani. Antarktikani yuvib turadigan, dengiz, dengiz suvi.

ochiq dengiz, chuqur dengiz, okean tubi, dengiz tubi. to'liqin, quyulish, suv qaytishi, dengiz yo'li, okean kemalari, dengiz transporti, dengizda suzish, dengiz hukmronligi, dengizbo'yi davlatlari, dengizga chiqa olmaydigan davlatlar, orolda joylashgan mamlakatlar, arxipelag davlatlar.

Exercise 3. Grasp the main idea and of the paragraphs translate into Uzbek.

Language allows humans to cooperate on a very large scale. Certain studies have shown that fairness affects human cooperation: individuals are willing to punish at their own cost (altruistic punishment) if they believe that they are being treated unfairly. Sanfey, et al. conducted an experiment where 19 individuals were scanned while playing the role of the responder.

They were receiving offers from other human partners and from a computer partner. Remarkably, responders refused unfair offers from human partners at a significantly higher rate than those by a computer partner. The experiment also showed that altruistic punishment is associated with negative emotions that are being generated in unfair situations by the brain.

It has been observed that image scoring promotes cooperative behavior in situations where direct reciprocity is unlikely. In situations where reputation and status are involved, humans tend to cooperate more.

References:

reciprocity – o'zaro ta'sir

altruistic punishment– alturistik jazo

responder -- mas'ul shaxs

Exercise 4. Translate the main idea of the speech into your mother tongue using micro review. Cooperation in Animals

Cooperation exists not only in humans but in animals as well. This behavior appears, however, to occur mostly between relatives.

Spending time and resources assisting a related individual may at first seem destructive to the organism's chances of survival but is actually beneficial over the long-term. Since relatives share part of their genetic make-up, enhancing each other's chances of survival may actually increase the likelihood that the helper's genetic traits will be passed on to future generations.

Some researchers assert that cooperation is more complex than this. They maintain that helpers may receive more direct, and less indirect, gains from assisting others than is commonly reported. Furthermore, they insist that cooperation may not solely be an interaction between two individuals but may be part of the broader goal of unifying populations.

References:

genetic traits – irsiy xususiyatlar

solely – yagona

interaction- o'zaro ta'sir

unify- qo'shib olmoq

передовые позиции- advanced position

оборонная промышленность- defence industry

подкидывает деньги- to throw up money

соратники -brother-in arms

Exercise 8. Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once students write it in your mother tongue

UZBEK-AMERICAN RELATIONS

On 15 August 2012 the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan held a meeting with the US Assistant Secretary of State for South and Central Asian Affairs Robert Blake, who is leading the US delegation during the third round of the bilateral consultations in Tashkent.

Students write the translation:

The issues of cooperation in political, trade, economic, investment and humanitarian spheres were discussed during the talks.

It was noted that the parties attach great importance to developing full-scale Uzbek-American dialogue.

Students write the translation:

The parties also exchanged views on international and regional problems. US Ambassador George Krol attended the meeting. (Source: Press service of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan).

Students write the translation:

Exercise 9. Interpret the main idea of the speech into your mother tongue consecutively.

Q: What is the main purpose of your visit to Ireland? What outcomes can be expected from the visit?

A: Ireland, also known as “the Emerald Isle,” is well known in China, and the Chinese people cherish friendly sentiments towards this country. Riverdance has many Chinese fans. Theatres are packed every time the show comes to China.

The institutional innovation and economic miracles in Ireland have offered China much food for thought in conducting reform and opening up.

The sons and daughters of Irish descent enjoy the great admiration of the Chinese people with their enormous contribution to development around the world.

I visited Ireland in 2003 and was deeply impressed by the country’s natural beauty and achievements in its development. At the invitation of Prime Minister Enda Kenny, I am coming to Ireland on an official visit for an in-depth exchange of views with Irish leaders on China-Ireland relations, looking for ways to further our friendship and practical cooperation and to bring our relationship to a new high.

We also hope that Ireland will play a greater role in the European Union (EU) in promoting China-EU relations. During the visit, the relevant authorities of the two countries will sign a serie

of cooperation documents in addition to holding the China-Ireland Trade and Investment Forum.

Q: How would you describe the current state of Sino-Irish relations? What expectations do you have for bilateral cooperation in future?

A: In the past 30 years and more since the establishment of diplomatic relations, China and Ireland have always respected each other and treated each other as equals. Though different in system and culture, we have not let those differences hinder our exchanges and cooperation.

Our trade and economic relations are win-win and mutually beneficial. Two-way trade in 2011 reached 5.87 billion U.S. dollars (4.5 billion euros). For five consecutive years, China has been Ireland's largest trading partner in Asia. And in the past three years, Ireland has run a surplus in its trade with China.

Cultural and people-to-people exchanges between the two countries have been very fruitful. Right now, Ireland hosts over 10,000 Chinese students, more than any other EU country on a per capita basis.

First, we should maintain close high-level contacts and enhance inter-agency exchanges at various levels with a view to increasing political mutual trust and cooperation in bilateral and multilateral affairs.

Second, we should pursue common development and bring our mutually beneficial cooperation to a higher and broader level. It is of particular importance for us to fully tap the cooperation potential in biotechnology, communication technology, agriculture and other priority areas and scale up two-way trade and investment.

Third, we should intensify cultural and people-to-people exchanges. We should encourage cultural and arts groups and artists from both countries to interact and co-operate, create favourable conditions for exchanges in tourism, education and other sectors, and further elevate the level of our cooperation.

China is optimistic about the prospects of China-Ireland cooperation. We hope that the two countries will continue to support each other, learn from each other and make progress together on the path of development through cooperation. For Ireland and other European countries, China is a force they can cooperate with in tackling the crisis and achieving recovery, and a partner they can trust in international and multilateral affairs.

References:

cherish- нравиться

economic miracles- экономическое чудо

descent- спуск, склон

enormous contribution – огромный вклад

in-depth exchange- обстоятельный обмен

advance - продвижение

on a per capita basis- на душу

enhance inter-agency exchanges – усилить обмен между учреждениями

multilateral affairs- многосторонние дела

scale up two-way trade- повышать двустороннюю торговлю

elevate- поднимать

economic recovery -экономическое оздоровление

livelihood –продолжительность жизни

crude oil – необработанный нефть

slowdown- замедление

decline -падение

Exercise 10. Listen to the passage in English, recall its main points and retell it in Uzbek

Teacher reads: On the eve of the 20th anniversary of independence of Uzbekistan, UzA correspondent talked to the Charge d' Affaires of the Republic of India Muraleedhar Babu.

Student retells:

Teacher reads: Mr Muraleedhar Babu, what are the current

status and perspectives of ties between Uzbekistan and India? Would you tell us about the ongoing joint project?

Student retells:

Teacher reads: India has very close and friendly relations with Uzbekistan. These relations based on deep historical and cultural ties are growing stronger and stronger with passage of time.

Student retells:

Teacher reads: Both India and Uzbekistan have similar views on bilateral, regional and global issues and are committed to work together for economic development of the countries and promotion of international peace. The relations between the countries are developing on a consistent and practical partnership which aims at producing the best results in achieving prosperity of the people of the two countries while working towards global peace and stability.

Student retells:

Teacher reads: Cultural relations between India and Uzbekistan are age-old. Cultural interaction between the two countries was made possible by the Silk Route which dates back to 100 B.C. Spread of Buddhism in the earlier times and Islam and Sufism later between India and Central Asia, of which Uzbekistan is a part, was aided by the Silk Route.

Student retells:

Teacher reads: Cultural and linguistic affinities between India and Uzbekistan have only grown stronger with the passage of time. There are a number of common words in spoken Hindi and Uzbek languages. Indian music, dance, cinema and Yoga are very popular in Uzbekistan. Hindi is taught in a number of schools and Universities in Uzbekistan

Student retells:

Teacher reads: An Indian Cultural Centre under the Indian Embassy was opened in Tashkent in 1995. In 2005 this centre was named Lal Bahadur Shastri Centre for Indian Culture. One of the main objectives of the centre is to promote cultural interaction between the people of Uzbekistan and India.

Student retells:

Teacher reads: The centre organizes several programmes to help popularization of Indian culture, music and dance. The centre also imparts training in Yoga. At present there are two full-time Indian teachers in the centre for teaching Yoga and Kathak, which is a popular Indian classical dance. In addition to these, the centre also conducts classes in Hindi language

Student retells:**References:**

foodstuffs - oziq ovqat

non-ferrous metals – rangli metallar

joint ventures - qo`shimcha korxonalar

vehicle spare parts- yuk tashuvchi mashinalarning ehtiyot qismlari

proximity- yaqin

commendable – maqtovga sazovor

economic recession- iqtisodiy pasayish

influential states- ta`sir etuvchi davlatlar

maintain stability – barqarorlikni ta`minlash

Exercise 12 All group take part in the translation. You will be working in groups of two : one student will read the paragraph, , another student will be acting as an interpreter to translate into English.

BOBUR NOMLI MILLIY ISTIROHAT BOG‘I

Andijon shahrining janubi-sharqiy tomonidagi Bog‘ishamol dahasida joylashgan. Bog‘ 1992 yildan buyon Bobur nomi bilan ataladi.

Ramziy maqbaraga 1992-1993 yillari xalqaro ilmiy ekspeditsiya tomonidan ulug‘ vatandoshimiz Bobur mirzoning Agra va Qobuldagi qabrlaridan keltirilgan hoki qo‘yilgan.

Shuningdek, bog'dagi osma sim yo'li, turli xil atraksionlar, restoran va choyxonalar ziyoratchilar xizmatida.

Bog'da O'zbekiston va dunyoning boshqa mamlakatlarida o'sadigan turli xil mevali va manzarali daraxtlar, gullar va o'simliklar parvarish qilinmoqda.

Fond rahbariyati tashabbusi bilan Evropa davlatlaridan qalamchasi olib kelib ekilgan zaytun daraxtlarini o'stirib, O'zbekiston iqlimiga moslashtirilmoqda.

Bog' hududida fond tomonidan ko'kalamzorlashtirish, obodonlashtirish ishlari uzluksiz ravishda olib boriladi.

Bobur istirohat bog'ini «Bobur jamoat-madaniyat markazi» deb nomlanishiga fondimiz Rayosati qaror qabul qildi.

Bu esa albatta yoshlarimizni ma'naviy saviyasini oshirish, vatanga muhabbat ruhida tarbiyalash, ularni yot g'oyalar asosida turli oqimlarga kirib qolishini oldini olishga xizmat qiladi.

References:

sharqona uslub – in the eastern style

ramziy maqbarasi – symbolic mausoleum

ziyoratchilar – pilgrims

sulola – dynasty

osma sim yo'li – hanging wire road

atraksionlar – attractions

qalamchasi – cutting for planting

zaytun daraxti – olive tree

ko'kalamzorlashtirish – planting of greenery

ma'naviyat o'chog'i – cradle of spirituality

o'zligini anglash - originality

baholi qudrat – a great deal of, important ... in the sphere of

ma'naviy saviyasi- spiritual level

yot g'oyalar – unknown ideas

oqimlar- movements

Exercise 15 Grasp the main idea of the paragraphs and translate into English.

Forumda tadbirkorlar va fermer kiritgan nodavlat notijorat tashkilotlar vakillari, Biznes, ta'lim, madaniyat, Bank tizimi xodimlari, O'zbekiston xotin kizlar qo'mitasi, davlat idoralari, shuningdek Buyuk Britaniya, Rossiya, Frantsiya, Janubiy Koreya va Hindistondan kelgan mehmonlar ishtirok etishdi.

Ijtimoiy tadbirkorlikni rivojlantirish, tajriba va strategiyalar mavzusidagi forumda, Biznes, Fan, Ta'lim, madaniyat sohalaridagi muvafaqqiyatli tajribalar taqdimoti, ijtimoiy masalalarni hal qilishda fuqarolik jamiyati institutlari hamda OAVning o'rni, shuningdek O'zbekistonda ijtimoiy tadbirkorlikni rivojlantirish strategiyalariga oid taqdimotlar bo'lib o'tdi.

Bugungi kunda ko'plab mamlakatlarda iqtisodiyotning turli tashkilotchilik sohalarida faoliyat olib boruvchi hamda ijtimoiy korxonalar va ijtimoiy yo'naltirilgan biznesni qo'llab quvvatlash faoliyati ishtirokchisiga aylanayotgan biznesmenlar soni ortmoqda.

Tashkilotchilar bu hodisaning har bir davlat hayotidagi o'rnini belgilash maqsadida, ijtimoiy tadbirkorlikni rivojlantirish bo'yicha davlatlararo harakatlarni birlashtirish muhim ahamiyatga ega ekanligini ta'kidlashdi.

Birinchi forum bundan 2 yil oldin Angliya poytaxti Londonda muvafaqqiyatli o'tkazilgan edi.

Mazkur forumdan asosiy maqsad O'zbekistonlik va Angliyalik tadbirkorlar o'rtasida hamkorlikni yanada kuchaytirish, bu yo'nalishda davlat tashkilotlari va nodavlat tashkilotlarining o'rnini kuchaytirishdan iborat.

Anjuman ishtirokchilar uchun Samarqand viloyat hokimligining qabuli uyushtirildi va unda mehmonlarga Samarqandlik sa'natkorlar o'z san'atlarini namoyish etishdi. San'at haftaligi doirasida forum yana o'z ishini davom ettiradi.

Exercise 16. Use micro review in your translation of each paragraphs. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text.

Uzbek, US officials discuss development of ties

Tashkent, Uzbekistan (UzDaily.com) - Alice Wells, Senior Director for Russian and Eurasian Affairs of the National Security Council of the United States, was received at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan on 23 July 2012.

Significant issues of bilateral relations were discussed. The constructive nature of the Uzbek-American dialogue, directed at deepening cooperation in different areas of mutual interest, was noted, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Uzbekistan said.

The parties exchanged views on the state of affairs in the region, the situation in Afghanistan and other international issues.

Exercise 17. Use Syntactic compression in translation into your mother tongue it is achieved by breaking a complex sentence into several simpler ones.

UZBEK-AMERICAN RELATIONS

Meeting at the Oqsaroy with the delegation of US Congress

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan at the Oqsaroy met with Chairman of Subcommittee in the US House of Representatives, and the Congressman.

Greeting the guests, the head of our state said he considers the visit by an eminent delegation of the United States Congress to Uzbekistan as an evidence of the dynamic development and consistent consolidation of the Uzbek-American dialogue, as a fine opportunity for an exchange of views on the current state and prospects of bilateral relations, on regional security and stability issues. During discussion of international affairs, the meeting participants paid a particular attention to the Afghan topic, to the unfolding situation in that country and the variety of eventual developments.

It was stressed that Uzbekistan has been, and is going to keep, taking part – on bilateral basis – in the construction of socioeconomic and infrastructure facilities in Afghanistan designed to produce conditions for its peaceful revitalization.

The Congressmen expressed gratitude to the leader of Uzbekistan for a warm meeting and the opportunity to constructively discuss the important aspects of bilateral agenda, the pressing regional and global issues.

The sides underscored the shared interest in the Uzbek-American interaction across the entire cooperation areas on the mutually advantageous and long-term basis. (Source: Press-service of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan)

References:

eminent – nufuzli

evidence – isbot, dalil

enhancement of mutual confidence – o‘zaro ishonchni kuchaytirish

underscore – ta’kidlamoq

pertinent – to‘g‘ri keladigan

unfolding situation – chigal vaziyat

revitalization – jonlanish

Exercise 18. Use Syntactic compression in translation into your mother tongue. It is achieved by breaking a complex sentence into several simpler ones.

UZBEK-AMERICAN RELATIONS

July 6, 2012

Meeting with US Congressional delegation at MFA

Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan held a meeting with a US Congressional delegation led by the chairman of the Subcommittee on Europe and Eurasia Dan Burton on 6 July 2012.

The issues of promoting exchanges between the Uzbek and US parliamentarians, legislative endorsement of positive trends in bilateral relations were discussed. It was noted that strengthening cooperation in all areas of the Uzbek-American agenda is in the interests of both countries. US Ambassador George Krol took part at the meeting.

References:

endorsement – ma`qullash

Exercise 19 Use Syntactic compressions in translation into English. It is achieved by breaking a complex sentence into several simpler ones.

AQSh elchisi o`rinbosari va bo`lim boshliqlari bilan uchrashuv.

AQSh elchisi o`rinbosari AQSh va mezbon mamlakat o`rtasidagi hamkorlik va samarali munosabatlarni rivojlantirish maqsadida AQShning turli idoralari o`rtasidagi aloqalarni ta`minlagan holda elchi nomidan elchixonaning kundalik faoliyatiga doir masalalarni boshqarib turadi.

AQSh elchisi o`rinbosari elchining maslahatchisi bo`lib, u elchixonaga xodimlarining professional rivojlanishi uchun alohida mas`uliyatga ega hamda elchi mamlakatdan tashqarida bo`lganda vaqtinchalik ishlar vakili bo`lib xizmat qiladi. Shu kundagi AQSh elchisi o`rinbosarining tarjimai holini mana bu joyda o`qishingiz mumkin.

Siyosiy-iqtisodiy bo`lim boshlig`i bo`limning umumiy boshqaruviga javobgar bo`lib, O`zbekistonning ichki siyosatini tahlil qilish, demokratik rivojlanish hamda saylov islohotini kuzatib borish bilan shug`ullanadi.

Siyosiy boshliq siyosiy rivojlanish va uning AQSh manfaatiga ta`sirini tahlil qiladi. AQSh manfaatlariga mos keladigan tashqi siyosatga oid qarorlar qabul qilishda mezbon mamlakat bilan hamkorlik qiladi va AQSh boshqaruv xodimlariga mahalliy siyosiy holat xususida maslahatlar beradi.

Iqtisodiy ishlar boshliqlari AQSh tadbirkorlariga mahalliy sarmoya, iqtisodiy holat xususida xabar beradi. Bozorlar tashkil etish hamda teng imkoniyat yaratish uchun savdo va sarmoya olib kirish bilan bog'liq shartnomalar xususida muzokaralar olib boradi. Makroiqtisodiy yo'nalish, savdo siyosati va ularning AQSh manfaatiga ta'sirini tahlil qiladi hamda hisobot beradi va kelgusida AQShga manfaat keltiradigan chet mamlakatlar tomonidan iqtisodiy siyosat olib borishda o'z hissasini qo'shadi.

Jamoat ishlari bo'yicha maslahatchi (JIBM) jamoat ishlarida AQSh Elchisi hamda mamlakatdagi diplomatlar guruhining barcha tarkibiy qismiga maslahatchi bo'lib, u elchixonaga uchun vakil va Fulbrayt, Xamfri, Maski hamda xalqaro ziyoratchilar kabi AQShning rasmiy almashinuv dasturlari boshqaruvchisi sifatida xizmat qiladi. Shu bilan birga, JIBM chet eldagi AQSh voizlari dasturini boshqaradi hamda xalqaro elektron aloqalarni nazorat qiladi.

References:

меъбон мамалакат – the country the guests came

махаллий сармоя – local investment

AQSh voizlari dasturi – the program of the USA orators

ортда қолмоқ – to lag behind

талаблар даражасида - corresponding level

мос келмоқ - suit

масофавий таълим – distance education

чексиз – without limit

Exercise 22. Listen to the speech and take your notes. Use any symbols you like Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech.

UZBEK-AMERICAN RELATIONS

Meeting at the Oqsaroy with the delegation of US Congress
President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Islam Karimov at the

Oqsaroy July 6 met with Dan Burton, Chairman of Subcommittee in the US House of Representatives, and the Congressman Gregory Meeks.

Greeting the guests, the head of our state said he considers the visit by an eminent delegation of the United States Congress to Uzbekistan as an evidence of the dynamic development and consistent consolidation of the Uzbek-American dialogue, as a fine opportunity for an exchange of views on the current state and prospects of bilateral relations, on regional security and stability issues.

It has been noted during the conversation that the expanding inter-parliamentary ties constitute one of the key components of cooperation between Uzbekistan and the United States, an element that facilitates the enhancement of mutual understanding and confidence, enlargement of multilayered partnership in political, trade and economic, investment, humanitarian areas, along with issues pertinent to democratic and civil society development.

During discussion of international affairs, the meeting participants paid a particular attention to the Afghan topic, to the unfolding situation in that country and the variety of eventual developments.

It was stressed that Uzbekistan has been, and is going to keep, taking part – on bilateral basis – in the construction of socioeconomic and infrastructure facilities in Afghanistan designed to produce conditions for its peaceful revitalization.

The Congressmen expressed gratitude to the leader of Uzbekistan for a warm meeting and the opportunity to constructively discuss the important aspects of bilateral agenda, the pressing regional and global issues.

The sides underscored the shared interest in bolstering the Uzbek-American interaction across the entire spectrum of cooperation areas on the mutually advantageous and long-term basis. (Source: Press-service of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan)

References:

an eminent delegation – nufuzli delegatlar

unfolding – chigal

Exercise 23. Write the main contents of the paragraphs **UZBEK-AMERICAN RELATIONS**

Meeting with US Congressional delegation at MFAMinistry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan held a meeting with a US Congressional delegation led by the chairman of the Subcommittee on Europe and Eurasia Dan Burton on 6 July 2012.

The issues of promoting exchanges between the Uzbek and US parliamentarians, legislative endorsement of positive trends in bilateral relations were discussed. It was noted that strengthening cooperation in all areas of the Uzbek-American agenda is in the interests of both countries.

During their meeting, the two sides discussed practical ways in which to advance bilateral scientific cooperation, including through joint workshops and other projects. Dr. Gast noted that the US and Uzbekistan have many common scientific interests and that both sides could benefit from cooperation in these areas. At the US Embassy in Tashkent, Dr. Gast met with a group of over 100 local students. Dr. Gast encouraged the students to pursue studies and careers in the sciences. She also highlighted the potential for greater cooperation between the US and Uzbekistan in the science arena, especially as such fields is often less sensitive to the complexities of the political environment.

Dr. Gast was in Uzbekistan in her capacity as a private citizen. She will advise the White House, the Department of State, and the

US scientific community about the knowledge she gained from her visit.

References:

joint workshops – qo‘shma korxonalar

marveled – g‘aroyib

Exercise 25 Work in pairs (one is a foreigner, another one is an interpreter)

Janob Braun, O‘zbekiston va Amerika Qo‘shma Shtatlarining fan va texnologiya sohasidagi hamkorligi haqida o‘z fikringizni aytasangiz?

Uzbekistan, US sign Science and Technology Cooperation Agreement Uzbekistan and the United States signed an Intergovernmental Agreement on Science and Technology Cooperation on 2 December in Tashkent. The document envisages cooperation between the Uzbek and the US government bodies, higher educational institutions, scientific research centers and private companies in the fields of science and technology.

Bu shartnomaning asosiy maqsadi nimaga qaratilgan?

The agreement aims at fuller use of scientific and technical potential of the two countries, expansion and strengthening of the ties between the Uzbek and the US scientific and technical communities and supporting mutual cooperation in this sphere.

The sides have agreed for mutual exchange of information, experience and technologies, organizing joint seminars, conferences and meetings, training scientists, experts and technical specialists, as well as joint implementation of projects.

O‘zbekiston va AQSh hamkorligi nimalarni o‘z ichiga oladi?

The scientific and technical cooperation between Uzbekistan and the US covers areas like energy, information and communication technologies, biotechnology, healthcare, nanotechnologies, agriculture and water management, environmental protection and other areas.

The agreement was signed by the First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance of Uzbekistan Rustam Azimov and the US Secretary of State Hillary Clinton.

Reference:

envisage – ko`zlamog

Exercise 26 Listen to the text, recall its main points and act as an interpreter

Listen: Uzbek-British trade and economic relations are developing dynamically. Britain is considered to be one of the leading trading and investment partners of Uzbekistan amongst the EU countries.

Act as an interpreter:

Listen: Bilateral trade-economic and investment cooperation is based on provisions of several agreements, namely «On avoidance of double taxation of incomes and prevention of tax evasion on income», «On cooperation in the field of education, science and culture», «On economic cooperation», «On the encouragement and mutual protection of investments», «On air service» and «On cooperation in the field of tourism»

Act as an interpreter:

Listen: According to the «Partnership and Cooperation Agreement between the Republic of Uzbekistan and the European Union», Most Favoured Nation Treatment is applied in trade between Uzbekistan and the United Kingdom

Act as an interpreter:

Listen: Basic items of Uzbek export to the UK are: products made of precious or semiprecious stones, fabrics, yarn, nonferrous metals, mineral oil, products of the agricultural and chemical industry, transport, insurance, communication and tourist services, etc.

Act as an interpreter:

Listen: The British export to Uzbekistan is comprised of:

medical equipment, produce of pharmaceutical and chemical industries, industrial, energy and telecommunication equipment, alcoholic beverages, etc.

Act as an interpreter:

Listen: In accordance with the Investment program of Uzbekistan for 2001-2007, approximately 246 million USD have been realized with British companies. 3 projects for a total sum of 60,67 million USD are implemented under the guarantee of the Government of Uzbekistan.

Act as an interpreter:

Listen: 23 projects with direct British investments and credits have been implemented, largest of which are in the spheres of exploration and extraction of hydrocarbons and polymetallic ores, tobacco and pharmaceutical industry.

Listen: The Uzbek-British Trade and Industry Council, established in 1994, is a major institutional framework for bilateral economic cooperation. Currently, UBTIC's co-chairmen are HE Mr. Elyor Ganiev, Minister of foreign economic relations, investments and trade of Uzbekistan and Dr. Hartley Booth, representative of UKTI. UBTIC holds annual alternate sessions in London and Tashkent. The latest, 15th session of UBTIC took place on 27 November 2008, in Tashkent.

Act as an interpreter:

Listen: Investment conference "Doing Business in Uzbekistan", being another crucial instrument of bilateral economic cooperation, is organised on the regular basis in London since 1994. It aims to attract British and international investments and expertise into Uzbekistan's rapidly developing economy.

Act as an interpreter:

References:

taxation of incomes- налогообложение доходов

tax evasion- налоговое уклонение

precious or semiprecious stones - драгоценные или полудрагоценные камни

yarn- пряжа(сказка)

nonferrous- цветной

alcoholic beverages- алкогольные напитки

rendering of leasing transactions- предоставление аренды сделок

crucial – важный

expertise- экспертиза

Exercise 28. Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once students write it in English

An important role in the development of cultural ties is played by the British-Uzbek Society, which is chaired by Dr. Hartley Booth.

The Society is actively involved in events of the Embassy, providing consultative and sponsorship assistance.

Among our recent joint activities can be emphasized Photo Exhibition «Uzbekistan: Past and Present, Places and Faces».

Meetings of the Society are held regularly with participation of members of its Executive Board. Islam Karimov International Kurash (traditional Uzbek marshal art) tournaments are organized in Britain by the British Kurash Association and became traditional with the participation of more than 150 athletes from Europe and Asia.

7th International Kurash Tournament was held in Dartford in February 2007. National Team of Uzbekistan in cycling participated in the International World Championship of cycling on the track in Manchester on 26-30 March 2008, where 460 athletes from 68 countries around the world competed.

25 British athletes have participated in the 3rd World Championship of veterans and the 8th World Youth Championship on Taekwon-do on 17-21 September 2008 in Tashkent.

13-14 March 2008 the Embassy of Uzbekistan organized a national stand at the 49th International Spring Fair in London held

by the International Social Service of the United Kingdom (ISS UK) in Kensington Town Hall.

Exercise 29. Use micro review in your translation of each paragraphs. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text.

Lord Waverley visits Uzbekistan to promote closer inter-parliamentary cooperation.

Lord Waverley, an independent member of the House of Lords and the Chairman of UK All Party Parliamentary Group on Central Asia, and All Party Parliamentary Group on Uzbekistan, has completed his five-day visit to Uzbekistan to promote closer inter-parliamentary cooperation between Uzbekistan and Great Britain.

During his visit Lord Waverley had a range of meetings with high-ranking Uzbek officials, including in the Senate of the Oliy Majlis, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the Ministry of Foreign Economic Relations, Investments and Trade, where he discussed prospects for further cooperation between Uzbekistan and the UK.

Lord Waverley presented his new documentary Parliament Revealed, at the Academy of Public Administration under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the University of World Economy and Diplomacy and Westminster International University in Tashkent.

The documentary is part of a web-based project which explains the workings of the Parliament in the United Kingdom. Uzbek parliamentarians and hundreds of students watched the film which consists of a series of interviews with parliamentary insiders, with contributors drawn from both Houses of the UK Parliament, as well as House officials and the Speaker of the House of Commons.

The interviews explain how and why the UK Parliament works; the roles of parliamentary institutions; how laws are made and scrutinised; who the parliamentarians are and how they do their jobs. Lord Waverley then held lively discussion sessions in

the Academy and the two universities, answering a diverse range of questions from participants about the future of the project and its distribution.

References:

scrutinize- ko`rib chiqmoq

drawn- o`yin

diverse- farq qiluvchi

Exercise 30. You will be working with the group, one student will read the paragraph, the other will tell the variants of their translation. Discuss the mistakes, try to find the correct variant of the translation of the paragraph.

Parliamentary cooperation strengthening

A meeting with the chairman of the UK-Uzbekistan All-Party Group of the British Parliament Lord V. Waverley was held at the foreign policy committee of the Senate of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

Ladies and gentelman!

The relations between Uzbekistan and the UK is consistently growing in many areas, including in parliamentary cooperation, where both parties are interested in enhancing and strengthening interaction.

The agreements between the countries on avoiding double taxation and preventing fiscal evasion, mutual investment stimulus and protection, on cooperation in economy, education, science, culture and air transport as well as in tourism serve as an important legal base to develop bilateral cooperation.

Meetings of Uzbek-British trade and industry council, tasked to strengthen cooperative relations between the business circles of the two countries, are held regularly. In 2011 mutual trade volume constituted 177, 5 million US dollars. 437 enterprises with British capital and 86 representative offices of British companies operate in Uzbekistan.

Cultural-humanitarian links are also on the rise between our countries. In particular, Westminster International University in Tashkent, which was founded in 2002, is a vivid demonstration of such cooperation.

The issues of further developing parliamentary ties were discussed in detail during the meeting at the Senate of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

We are pleased with consistent development of parliamentary ties, – said Lord Waverley. – I would like to highlight that the Memorandum of Understanding between the Group of the Oliy Majlis (Parliament) of the Republic of Uzbekistan on cooperation with the UK Parliament

UK-Uzbekistan All-Party group of the British Parliament, signed in 2010, has greatly contributed to widening and strengthening of parliamentary relations, rapid development of political, economic and social relations.

We are willing to further develop widescale cooperation between our countries.

References:

fiscal evasion – moliyaviy qoloqlik

competitive products – raqobatbardosh mahsulotlar

high-profile – yuqori darajadagi

Exercise 31. Work in pairs (one is a foreigner, another one is an interpreter)

At meeting at the Committee of the Senate of the Republic of Uzbekistan for Foreign Policy it was highlighted that regularly conducted meetings of the Uzbek-British Trade and Industry Council contribute to the progressive development of the bilateral trade and economic relations and strengthening of business partnership.

In this regard, British MP stated: “We are very pleased that relations between the parliaments of our countries have been

developing. Signed in 2009 the Memorandum of Understanding contributes to the further development and strengthening of the bilateral relations in the parliamentary system, the dynamic development of political, economic and social dialogue.

We are interested in further strengthening large-scale cooperation between our countries”.

During his visit to Uzbekistan John Waverly visited the Westminster International University in Tashkent and met with faculty and students. This university, founded in 2002, is the practical result of cooperation between the two countries in the field of education.

The Westminster International University prepares in bachelor’s specialists in business management, economics and finance, international business law and information systems in business, and in masters - specialists in international business and management.

Turkey, the United Kingdom and other European countries.

References:

vocational guidance – kasbiy rahbarlik

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about conferences and translate on your mind what you hear
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the speeches of delegates at the conferences about cooperation and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 10. “Interpreting cooperation”;
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for interpreting Cooperation

6. Organize a meeting for cooperation between countries.

Topics for discussion:

1) consecutive translation is helpful in signing cooperation documents;

2) consecutive interpreting is less convenient in cooperation affairs than simultaneous;

3) consecutive interpreting is helpful for cooperation;

4) Teaching consecutive translation is one of the most fascinating jobs.

5) Parliamentary cooperation strengthening in Uzbekistan

UNIT 11. INTERPRETING PRESENTATION.

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chozen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "Presentation"
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.

5. Make logical connections of the following key words: *sales presentations, informational presentations, communicate idias, suggestions, report, original concept, management, press release, offer, comprehensive services* and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 4. Define the semantic sense of the passage putting question what?, Why?, When?, Who?, Where? Make up an edited sensible translation of the passage out of the answers.

Presentation is the practice of showing and explaining the content of a topic to an audience or learner. Presentations come in nearly as many forms as there are life situations. In the business world, there are sales presentations, informational and motivational presentations, first encounters, interviews, briefings, status reports, image-building, and training sessions.

Presentations and reports are ways of communicating ideas and information to a group. But unlike a report, a presentation carries the speaker's personality better and allows immediate interaction between all the participants.

A report is the orderly presentation of the results of the research which seeks truth and interprets facts into constructive ideas and suggestions (Gwinn, 2007). A report is normally built on research that finds, develops, or substantiates knowledge.

Once all the facts are collected, they are then organized and presented in a report designed to meet a need for specific information.

A presentation is created in the same manner as a report; however, it adds one additional element —The Human Element.

We shall speak on different levels of semantic equivalence in translation: perfect synonymy where concepts match exactly and completely, hyperonymy where you have to move up to a more general category in the target language; and hyponymy, where you have to choose a word that renders part but not all of the original concept.

Exercise 1. Match the following English words with the Uzbek words below

Information; communication of knowledge; dissemination of knowledge; mass media; enlightenment; education; instruction; briefing; telecommunication; general information; factual information; news; message; radio-communication; piece of news; announcement; report; correspondence; guide-book; handbook; manual; textbook.

Increase, increment, augmentation, advance, progress, built-up, development, extension, expansion, multiplication, duplication, triplication, mounting, amplification, broadening, widening, rise, boom, growth, improvement, addition, enlargement, stimulation, impetus.

Axborot, bilim berish, bilim tarqatish, ommaviy axborot-vositalari, ta'lim, ma'lumot, o'qitish, instruktaj, radio va tele-aloqa, umumiy axborot, yangiliklar, jo'natma, radio aloqasida yangiliklar, e'lon, xabar, korrespondentsiya, lug'at, qo'llanma, darslik.

Ko'payish, o'sish, progress, yuqori o'sish, rivojlanish, kengayish, keng rivojlanish, ekspansiya, ko'paytirish, ikki marta ko'paytirish, uch marta ko'paytirish, kuchaytirish, ko'tarish, bum, o'sish, yaxshilash, qo'shish, rag'batlantirish, impuls.

Exercise 3. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech, the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph

Dear Deputies!

The state's policy connected with the spiritual, cultural and enlightenment development must be always at the center of attention.

One of the major tasks in this respect supposes quick drafting and adopting of the important laws concerning education, culture, printing and publishing activities.

These laws must meet the contemporary requirements and reflect the international culture interaction, right of the creative workers, procedures and regulations of sponsorship, taxation order, copyright protection, issues of fees, etc.

We approve and support the commercial structures financing development of education and culture, and consider that such sponsors must be provided with privileges. Meanwhile, the sponsors' assets must be utilized to create real works of art, vitally necessary creative events.

Dear People's Deputies,

The major task of our time is to ensure the strengthening of Uzbekistan state independence so that the country could take the well-deserved position in the world economy and world community.

In this connection it is extremely necessary to work out a comprehensive concept of the Republic National security and legal enforcement basis.

Exercise 7. Translate the main idea of the speech into your mother tongue using micro review Conference Calls.

Consecutive translation is often used for conference calls (teleconferences). We offer translation of conference calls for

investors at year/period-end company financial performance meetings where quality translation and the presentation of a company's management statements are of particular importance.

During these calls, investors and analysts do not even see the company CEOs; therefore, in these cases the translator also functions as a company representative.

In this case, we offer comprehensive services for written and oral translation: our terminologist makes a glossary of your company terminology, written translators and our editor provide quality translation of your presentation and press release on the company's performance, and our oral translator ensures that this information is properly released to investors.

Exercise 8. Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once students write the content in English in their own words.

Cervical cancer is a highly prevalent disease among the poorest rural world population whereas breast cancer is mostly prevalent among urban population, and in the industrial and postindustrial countries.

In a strongly market oriented biomedical and health research context, it was predictable to find a "90/10 gap" in all science literature production between breast and cervical cancer and a poor delivery of evidence based health interventions.

However, there is not clear evidence about the difference in the translational process between both cancers and about the knowledge flow from basic to applied research in a neglected disease like cervical cancer, for example:

How much the bio-molecular and physiological discovery in this kind of diseases is taken into account by the public health researchers?

In recent years there have been some attempts to identify where the translational process takes place in the citation networks.

In this work we compared and profiled the translational process in the citation networks and determined how this process evolves when a neglected disease is studied, and how this is affected by the financial sources.

By using network analysis techniques and with a cybernetic approach, we identified the cores (main paths) of several disciplines studying both cancers and measured the flows of knowledge between these cores.

We related to the main paths, institutional, and financial information. With this analysis we got a global and evolving map of the translational process for cervical and breast cancer.

By integrating information from the semantic analysis and citation network, we can identify two disciplinary fields that deal with cervical cancer.

Among these, there is little exchange of information, being that both fields involve two different ways of understanding this disease.

This could impede the generation of an integrated knowledge and therefore, adversely affect decision making in health medical care.

Exercise 9. Train your ability not to miss the main content of the extracts translating into English

Цели и задачи презентации

1. Для кого предназначено данное мероприятие? Кого лучше пригласить — прессу, партнеров, друзей — или профессиональных «тусовщиков»? Задайте себе этот вопрос и попытайтесь найти ответ.

2. Развлечение гостей. Продумайте программу презентации, чем занять гостей в период сбора: обмен речами, музыка и пр.

Музыка не должна быть навязчивой; хорошо, когда она служит приятным фоном. Приятное впечатление производит звучание камерного (джазового) ансамбля или пианиста.

3. Сообщите приглашенным, чего вы от них хотите. Презентация бесполезна, если ее цели не ясны. Это все равно, что не обсуждать на переговорах цену контракта: словно говорить о деньгах считается неприличным!

Если вы хотите, чтобы гости стали вашими клиентами, скажите об этом. Уходя, они должны унести материалы со всей необходимой информацией, образцы продукции, сувениры и т.д., а также хорошее впечатление об уровне организации и приема.

Exercise 11. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the translation of the paragraphs.

Lost in Translation

A new Paris tabloid *InfoMatin*, wrote the other day: "All proposals designed to legislate on the use of language give off a stale smell. And a regressive one, because words have a capacity to fly in the face of those who persist in acting as customs officers of the language."

This was a response to the new bill to enforce the use of French on public signs and in private conferences (зд. частные беседы). The defence of the French language is an item of recurring interest: there is, of course, only one real enemy of

But elsewhere things are different. Unremarked by everyone outside Germany, the Society for the German Language (GfdS) has admitted another bunch (group) of words. These are new German words rather than imports but the Germans do not have «douaniers» like the French – any old import can make itself at home in Germany in about 10 minutes. One can write articles consisting almost entirely of English.

German has a gift for fabricating new words in a way Americans might envy. Each January the GfdS picks a «Word of the Year». The one for 1993 was *Sozialabbau* which “stands as a generic term for a series of the difficult changes that have been felt in the lives of millions of people in east and west Germany.”

This flexibility is something lacking in French. Mind you, there are words that leave me stunned at the richness of French life: *ramailage* or “the treatment of skins in preparation for the manufacture of chamois leather.” Maybe this reflects the infinite linguistic variety the French reserve for such matters as food and women’s clothes.

Each language has characteristics which govern the way people think and behave. It is widely believed that it is the people who create the language but the opposite is true. Now, you may ask: if French is so good at sensuality, why is it identified with clarity, precision and analytical brilliance? The answer is that the French have to struggle against the grain of their language to obtain these skills: They labour to make absolutely precise in 40 words what English makes clear in four. (Unless, of course, they are treating animal skins).

The same phenomenon can be seen in Japanese, whose structure is so at odds with its script that its speakers have to develop fantastic brains to make any sense of it.

The besetting English sin is sloppiness. The language is so good at conveying meanings and ideas with a minimum of effort that nobody tries very hard. New ideas and words are drawn to it like whores to a victorious army. From French, with its emphasis on eloquence and elegance, one often makes a desperate effort to retrieve any sense at all. It is hard to detect the difference between brilliant observation and the charlatan (3d. banality).

Only when translated into English it is possible to estimate the true value of their works.

The Germans have a different problem. Their language imposes lunatic rules of syntax and grammar. This strait-jacket has

to contain a language whose greatest gift is an astonishing capacity for metaphysical and abstract expression. It is no accident that there is a certain kind of German which produces words and phrases that remind one of madmen in uniform.

What the French and the Germans have in common is certain distaste for English. The poet and novelist, Tucholsky, wrote 60 years ago: «English is a simple but difficult language. It consists of loud foreign words which are badly pronounced.» One uses it without loving it. Not so with French. The journalist, Gunter Simon writes, «When two non-Frenchmen speak French between themselves they are immediately mutually *sympalisch*. Whole peoples love French even if they hardly like the French.»

There was a radio programme a few nights ago about English people living in France and how they spoke French. They confirmed that they reserved French for endearments and English for irony and sarcasm.

The Emperor Charles V famously said: “I speak Spanish to God, Latin to my confessor, Italian to my mistress, French to my men and German to my horse.” If he had known English he would have spoken it to his research assistant and his PR girl.

(And what about Russian? Maybe to the racketeer? – author.)

James Morgan (“Financial Times”)

Exercise 12. Make the people laugh interpreting the joke.

If the translator is a man, he translates.

If the translator is a woman, she translates.

If the translator is a computer, It translates.

If the translator is either a man or woman, She|He translates.

Whether the translator is a man, a woman or a computer, She|He|It translators.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about presentation and translate on your mind what you hear.

2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the presentation news and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of “Interpreting presentation”;
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for “Interpreting presentation”;
6. Organize a debate on presentation problems in Uzbekistan.

Topics for discussion:

1. *Presentation helps to solve the crucial problems.*
2. *Presentation of Youth projects;*
3. *Presentation of Children’s creativity;*
4. *Presentation of Fashion and design;*
5. *Consecutive translation is helpful for presentation*

UNIT 12. AT THE EMBASSIES.

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chozen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "At the Embassies"
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words: *visa-issuing office, ambassador, Embassy, Fulbright program, encourage, scholarship, strengthen, winners* and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 1. Translate into your mother tongue after the teacher stops reading the sentence. Work in pairs acting as an ambassordor and an interpreter.

At the Embassy we have worked out a lot of Exchange Programs. Public Affairs Section administers a broad range of educational exchange programs.

These programs are designed for high school students or post-Doctoral candidates, are intended to further the free flow of information and ideas and to enhance mutual understanding.

For more than 50 years, the Fulbright Program has given scholarships to college and university faculty as well as independent scholars to lecture and conduct research in the United States, generally for a period of four to ten months.

At the same time, the program provides support for American scholars teaching and conducting research overseas.

The Fulbright Foreign Student Program enables graduate students, young professionals, and artists from abroad to research

and study in the United States for one year or longer. The Fulbright Foreign Student Program encourages applications in the humanities, hard sciences such as engineering, and social sciences.

International Fulbright Science and Technology Award program provides talented students with an opportunity to pursue Ph.D. study at top U.S. universities. Sponsored by the Bureau of Educational and Cultural Affairs of the U.S.

Department of State, the Award is designed to be among the most prestigious international scholarships in science and technology.

J. William Fulbright Foreign Language Teaching Assistant (FLTA) Program provides an opportunity for young, international teachers of English to refine their teaching skills, increase their English-language proficiency and extend their knowledge of the United States by engaging in a nine-month, non-degree course of studies.

Besides studying, FLTA Fellows teach their native languages to students at their host universities. Among others, the program is available to native speakers of Uzbek.

References:

- 1. the free flow of information-** erkin axborot oqimi
- 2. a service –oriented independent farm association-** mustqil qishloq xo'jalik assotsiasiyasiga yo'naltirilgan xizmat

Exercise 3. Read the paragraphs translate them and discuss the translational with your friend.

Since independence, Uzbekistan has started a gradual transition to a market-based economy. The process of economic reforms was based on a gradual approach, in order to ensure

social stability alongside with substantial economic growth. This approach resulted in considerable achievements, recognized by all major international financial institutions.

Uzbekistan is a leading industrial country in Central Asia. It possesses a highly developed automobile, airplane and machine building, textiles, food processing, metallurgy, natural gas and oil processing, chemical and other industries.

Uzbekistan is a largest agricultural producer of the region. It is leading producer and exporter of raw cotton, and, more recently, of cotton yarn and textiles. The country also produces and exports significant quantities of silk, fruits and vegetables.

Mining and minerals is a crucial part of the national economy. Uzbekistan is a major producer of gold with the largest open-pit gold mine in the world and has substantial deposits of such strategic minerals as copper, lead, zinc, tungsten, and uranium, as well as natural gas and oil.

The country has a highly developed transport infrastructure, of 6,5 thousands km of railways, over 43,5 thousands km of highways and developed air communication network which connects the most remote regions and uninhabited areas of the country to major centers, providing access to international transport systems and basic natural mineral and raw materials resources in the country.

Exercise 4. Listen to the speech and take your notes. Use any symbols you like Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech (all the students will take part in the discussion)

The outcomes of social and economic development of Uzbekistan.

As a result of realization by the government and bodies of state power at the local levels of policy measures on implementing the most important priorities of social-economic development

of the country defined by President for 2008, accomplishment of purposeful policy programs of development, technical and technological renewal of strategic sectors of economy in January-September 2008, the sustainable dynamics of growth of main indicators of social and economic development of Uzbekistan has been ensured.

On the outcomes of 9 months the GDP growth accounted for 9.4%. The growth in industrial production made up 12.4%, including 18.4% growth in consumer goods production, 8.4% - in construction works, 4.1% - in agriculture, 15% - in retail trade, 19.3% - in paid services to population. The state budget has been executed with 1.9% surplus. Real money income per capita grew by 22.4%.

The main factors of economic growth have been as follows: dynamic export activity which led to a 40.9% growth of foreign trade, including 62.9% of exports, positive balance of payments totaled USD 4.5 billion, investment policy which ensured the continuation of structural changes in real sector of economy and the growth in assimilated investments by 22.4%; support of small businesses and entrepreneurship which developed thanks to reduction of tax and administrative burden on business.

As a part of measures on developing production infrastructure that ensure creation of favorable conditions for developing the new productions, Uzbekistan took the steps aimed at road construction and reconstruction, development of power supply lines and electrification of railroads, water and gas supply systems.

During implementation of the localization Program the localizable goods worth UZS 2187.9 billion were produced that is 1.3 times more in comparison with the same period of 2007. Products worth UZS 726.7 million were exported.

For over the past period 45 new companies were commissioned on the basis of unused capacities of restructured enterprises.

106 from abovesaid companies have already launched a production activity and employed over 6.7 thousand people. Growth rate of production of commodity output made up 112.4% in the industry.

The growth of exports in the foreign economic activity was ensured mainly by way of chemical production (163.6%), machines and equipments (113.1%), services (126.1%) and other goods and services.

Reference:

Burden on business- расходы на бизнес (tadbirkorlikka ketgan xarajatlar)

Exercise 5. Use role plays. One student reads the passage, another one listens and retells the other person will be acting as an interpreter

What is the current situation in economic, political, cultural, scientific and technological relations between the United Kingdom and Uzbekistan?

There have been many successful examples between the United Kingdom and Uzbekistan in these various fields in the years since independence. It remains important to build on these.

Over the past ten years the British Embassy has been involved in many projects here. Over sixty poverty reduction projects were implemented with the support of the British Government's Department for International Development (DfID). These included a four-year micro-credit project to help private farmers in the Bulungur District of Samarkand Region to set up a service-oriented independent farm association.

Another important programme worked with the Uzbek Government to improve the quality and accessibility of primary health care to the rural poor through training of general practitioners. At the moment, DfID are contributing to the World Bank's major regional HIV/AIDS programme for Central Asia. In 2005, UK exports to Uzbekistan totaled £21.4 million (\$41 mn). Our imports were worth £29.1 million (\$55mn). British companies are active in many of Uzbekistan's main economic sectors, including energy, mining and cotton. British experts provide consultancy advice in the construction, automotive and service sectors.

I would like to see further strengthening of commercial links between our countries (– including more inward investment to the UK! We have much to offer, ranging from banking, insurance and other financial services, to science and innovation). Whether in Europe or Asia, potential investors will be asking the same questions:

References:

inward investment-внутренняя инвестиция(ichki investisiya, sarmoya)

adjustment- установка (qurilma)

Exercise 6. All the group of students will take part in the translation. One student reads the question, another one translates into mother-tongue, the third one reads the answer and the fourth student translates into mother-tongue.

What is the British Council, its role and importance in establishment and development of friendly relations between the United Kingdom and Uzbekistan?

I am delighted that you asked about the British Council. It gives me an opportunity to talk about an organization that has done much to promote the UK overseas. The Council was established many years ago by Royal Charter to promote educational and

cultural links with other countries.

The Foreign Office provides much of their funding, but the Council has a wide mandate. In Uzbekistan, this has led to projects in areas including: social partnership in vocational education; national university entrance testing; student centred teacher training; supported open learning; reader development;

English language teacher and learner support; co-operation in the creative arts; educational television; economic co-operation and tourism promotion.

I first became a fan of their work when I lived in Africa twenty years ago. Back then I was struck by their enthusiasm, professionalism and a commitment to partnership with the host country.

The same is true today in Uzbekistan. The Council is celebrating ten years of co-operation, working closely with the Ministries of Higher and Specialized Secondary Education and of Public Education and with universities and teacher training colleges, with schools, theatres, dance and music organizations, as well as with museums and craft centers. They are well known for their training of English Language teacher trainers, but their support for education and science goes well beyond this.

Exercise 7. All the group of students will take part in the translation. One student reads the question, another one translates into mother-tongue, the third one reads the answer and the fourth student translates into mother-tongue.

What is “Insight UK” magazine -its format, circulation, periodicity, content, language and ways of distribution?

We are always looking for ways to spread the word in Uzbekistan about Britain, UK-Uzbek co-operation and the work of the British Embassy. For many in Uzbekistan, the British Embassy is mainly a visa-issuing office.

This is not surprising, since we issue more than 2,000 visas a year to Uzbeks who want to live, study or work in the UK.

The Embassy is so much more than that, however. We launched Insight UK as a means of informing our Uzbek friends of recent developments in the UK and the full range of activities at the British Embassy.

The magazine comes out every three months, and we include articles in English, Russian and Uzbek. In the last two issues, we talked about British foreign policy; Muslims in the UK; music and sport;

We are hoping that Uzbeks wanting to know more about our country and our Embassy will visit the website.

What is the meaning of the British Embassy's website renovation and enlargement?

The Embassy is very aware of the need to keep our website under review if we are to continue to attract Uzbek visitors. There is plenty of information and news about aspects of British life and the work of the Embassy, and in 2005 we launched a Russian language version of the site.

But it is important not to rest on one's laurels. We value the feedback that we get from Uzbeks looking at the site. We also use an independent reviewer in the UK to tell us of the latest technical and design developments that will make our site more useful to our customers.

As I know from my own browsing habits, sites have to be kept fresh. With this in mind, we are looking to enlarge our section on local Embassy news, including by putting our Insight UK magazine online. We will also be looking to increase the amount of Uzbek language content on the site. As always, comments on the results will be welcome.

Reference:

- 1. browsing-молодые побеги (bolaligimdagi)**

Exercise 8. Translate the main idea of the paragraphs of the text into your mother tongue using micro review.

How do you see the future of UK-Uzbekistan relations?

I tend to be one of life's optimists – at least in the longer term! There are so many areas of common interest on which we need to co-operate. Whether it is threats from terrorism, the narcotics trade and health pandemics, or the impact of climate change and globalization, we need to work across borders – and continents – to identify and develop a common response.

Whatever differences we have, the areas of common interest remain much larger. Support for universal human values that allows citizens to meet their political, economic and social aspirations must remain at the heart of foreign policy.

The British Embassy's mission statement is to promote and protect UK interests in a secure and progressive Uzbekistan. We are committed to doing everything we can with our Uzbek, EU and other international partners to move towards this goal.

What is the current situation in economic, political, cultural, scientific and technological relations between the United Kingdom and Uzbekistan?

There have been many successful examples between the United Kingdom and Uzbekistan in these various fields in the years since independence. It remains important to build on these.

References:

1. service –oriented independent farm association - услуга -сориентировавшее независимую сельскохозяйственную ассоциацию

2. aspirations- сильное желание (kuchli hohish)

Exercise 9. Grasp the main idea and translate into Uzbek Consecutively.

I tend to be one of life's optimists – at least in the longer term! There are so many areas of common interest on which we need

to co-operate. Whether it is threats from terrorism, the narcotics trade and health pandemics, or the impact of climate change and globalization, we need to work across borders – and continents – to identify and develop a common response.

Whatever differences we have, the areas of common interest remain much larger. Support for universal human values that allows citizens to meet their political, economic and social aspirations must remain at the heart of foreign policy.

The British Embassy's mission statement is to promote and protect UK interests in a secure and progressive Uzbekistan. We are committed to doing everything we can with our Uzbek, EU and other international partners to move towards this goal.

An interview with the Lithuania's new ambassador to the United States.

This is your first appointment as ambassador, and you have been sent to one of the most important countries. What do you think about this challenge?

I am not afraid of anything after the baptism by fire in Brussels, where I was responsible for the negotiations on Lithuania's membership in the EU. That experience was unique, and I do not know whether anything like that will ever happen in my career.

After that I was responsible for security and energy issues in the Foreign Ministry, and this is why I was regularly consulting things with colleagues in Washington. I can say that, for the most part, the EU and the United States have the same interests.

In Washington, many things can be solved during unofficial meetings; this is why it is important to get acquainted with congressmen and other politicians and to secure their support for Lithuania.

This will be one of my main priorities. I am not saying that there are any problems with that, but the time when Lithuania had good allies in the US Congress – when it was in the process of joining NATO and before that – are over. Entire generations of politicians have changed, and the challenges have changed as well.

Do you feel Pentagon's heightened attention, its concern that Lithuania might make a decision unfavorable to the United States?

Afghanistan was one of the first topics that President Obama mentioned during our meeting. The Americans understand how difficult it is for Lithuania to honour its commitments during the economic crisis. But we are seen as an example of partnership. This is important because when we joined NATO we knew that this was an instrument of collective security. We should see a wider picture than just our own security.

Reference:

Health pandemics-пандемікс здоров'я(sog'liq pandemiksi)

Exercise 10. Use role plays. One student reads the passage, another one listens and retells, the other person will be acting as an interpreter.

An interview with the new United States ambassador to Tanzania

Q. Your Excellency, welcome to Tanzania. The people would like to know your impression of the country and how you go about your goals as the new US ambassador to this country?

A. I have been fortunate in being selected ambassador to Tanzania because we have a well-established, close working relationship with Tanzania. And in the years that the partnership has developed and matured speaks volumes about the excellent relationship.

President Barack Obama selected me. He personally made the choice to send me here and it was with that understanding ... to preserve and enhance as much as possible the excellent working conditions and relationship of our two nations.

I need to acquire information about the people and so be able to see at first hand. One of the things you can do.

If you are not careful because there is such a large workload

you find yourself staying here in Dar es Salaam. I [want] to get to the countryside, see the people and see the various projects, programmes and initiatives that we have been working throughout Tanzania. That's my goal.

The action is out there. That's where I need to be. As ambassador I want to be out and about and seeing first hand the work that is being done and seeing where the need is and experiencing the great partnership that we have with the Tanzanian government and the Tanzanian people. I have heard so much about it, so I want to see it for myself.

Exercise 11. Imagine that you are an interpreter and you are translating consecutively the following questions and answers.

Q. Tanzania was a victim of terrorist attack from al Qaeda in 1998 that targeted the US Embassy in Dar es Salaam. Do Americans find this country secure after that incident and the increasing threats in the region?

A. Sadly, terrorists and other violent criminals attack citizens throughout the world, including in the United States and Tanzania. Americans realise this. We have great respect for Tanzania's security professionals. We often work closely with them. We are aware of certain areas of the country where political unrest and violence are common during election season. We urge responsible leaders to support peaceful, fair and healthy politics.

There is something about terrorism. Terrorism is not just directed at any particular country and/or particular people. Terrorist incidents occur anywhere in the world. There is one thing that we have discovered -- that terrorism is unpredictable. And so the worst thing that can happen is that we would in some way let the terrorists run our lives. We have to look at terrorism as something that happens, but it cannot affect the way we operate.

Terrorism is something that is unfortunate. It's something that we have to deal with. And President Obama has said that the

thing we are going to do with terrorism is that we want to disrupt it wherever possible. We want to deny terrorists the opportunity to commit their nasty deeds, and we want to destroy them when the opportunity presents itself.

Terrorism is something that affects everyone, every man, woman and child throughout the world. It's something that right now is in the news; it's something that we live with. I don't put a lot of stock in worrying about it as much as we do with it, because the worst thing that can happen is that a few people who are involved in terrorism, if they are allowed to control our lives, then we'll always be running scared.

Q. Being a retired US Army general, your appointment as ambassador to Tanzania is seen by some observers as a signal that security concerns remain at the top of the US agenda in East Africa. Will the war on terror and security issues be the cornerstone of your tour of duty in Tanzania and would you be pleased to see the US setting up a military base in Tanzania?

A. The short answer is 'NO'. I don't know how that got started but it's something that is in no one's planning, no one's thinking. I think it's a rumour that someone got started. It's simply that, a rumour. Our partnership, the US and the government of Tanzania, is a working partnership that has achieved levels of support, assistance and our relations and cooperation are so strong that there isn't any need for that. When President Obama spoke a few months ago in Accra, Ghana, he used the expression that 'Africa is not only important to the United States but it is also important to the world'.

Exercise 13. Imagine that you are an interpreter and you are translating consecutively the following questions and answers.

Q. Are there areas/or issues in which the US and Tanzania are following divergent **paths in politics, economics or international relations?**

A. As I only recently arrived, there are key members of President Kikwete's cabinet I have not yet met. I look forward to doing so soon. At those times we will share our perspectives on various issues. I will listen to what my Tanzanian friends have to say and I expect they will listen to what I have to say. Even *between the closest friends, there can at times be divergent views.* It is essential that mutual respect is maintained, that communication remains open and that issues be reconsidered when new information becomes available.

The United States and Tanzania are at different stages of economic development. That is no secret. Our perspectives and interests will indeed at times diverge. That is only natural. However, our shared values are the cement that holds our partnership together. Those shared values will not diverge.

Q. What would you describe as an unforgettable experience that you have had since your arrival in Tanzania?

A. Yes, it's something that has moved me because it touched me deeply. During my trip to Mbeya last week, I was so inspired by ordinary citizens who were working to help prevent HIV and AIDS from so many of Tanzanians.

These are the people in the government as well as non-governmental organisations who are working in laboratories, in hospitals and in communities to help prevent HIV/AIDS. I was inspired by that.

It wasn't something that they said or did, but you look in their eyes and you can see the dignity of the Tanzanian people. These people had that *going in a major way. That was inspiring; they want to help their fellow citizens by working at facilities such as water supply, training institutions.* There are so many things to mention. There are others who were working on malaria eradication

On this trip I had the opportunity to visit the Mbeya Institute for Science and Technology. I was inspired by the administrator of the school and the students who were learning more about the

tools and, certainly, the opportunities in the 21st century using computers, using various other sophisticated pieces of equipment to better prepare Tanzania to be a leader for the future.

I was out for three and half days. It was good enough for me to see and get a good sampling of the Tanzanian people. I saw it from every level, from the regional commissioner all the way to the people, government agencies and organisations giving everything they have to fight the terrible diseases. Ordinary people were doing extraordinary things.

These people don't do it for publicity. They do it because it needs to be done. That was inspirational response for the right reason because it needs to be done, not for the sake of getting recognition or awards. It is because they care about other people.

Exercise 14. All the group of students will take part in the translation. One student reads the question, another one translates into mother-tongue, the third one reads the answer and the fourth student translates into mother-tongue.

An Interview with the Turkish Ambassador

“What are Symbolic Resistance and Stereotypes against Turkey?”

EU public opinion is generally restrained or opposed outright to Turkish membership. The degrees of intensity here differ from one Member State to another, and take into account national political agendas.

Among the reasons set forward by politicians are Turkey's poor record on human rights, its controversial borders, its migration potential and the fact that Turkey is allegedly outside Europe's geographic, cultural and symbolic borders.

Given this general attitude, is Turkey undertaking any current initiatives aimed at changing these stereotypes, and making a better case for the country's added value to the EU?

The Ambassador emphasized that this is “a country-to-

country undertaking and in this sense leadership is essential. If all parties from the political scene of a country are against Turkey, inevitably the public opinion in that country will be against Turkey as well.

This was the case in Austria, where I served as an Ambassador.”

Turkey has a strategy for the other sort of countries, too. “Regarding the remaining critics, we are trying to do our homework and tangible improvements can already be spotted. There are several laws that will be passed during the summer addressing some key problems.”

Commenting on the issue of Islam being perceived as a threat to the EU, he mentioned that many European politicians argue that EU is a Christian-led project: “all EU countries have Muslim minorities, but this is the key word: minorities.”

Asked whether Turkish lobbyists, associations, businessmen or Turkish living abroad are helpful in the EU efforts, Mr. Yenel mentioned that while Turkish citizens who live abroad and did not integrate in their host country do not serve Turkey’s EU interests, there are some lobbyists and Turkish associations that sometimes have proven helpful at improving Turkey’s image.

What are Proficient Turkish Representatives in the EU?

Turkish representatives in Brussels are very well educated and prepared to confront the challenges of the EU perspective. However, many politicians fear that average Turkish citizens have not shown they possess the same abilities and understanding of EU topics.

The Ambassador replied that in every MS there is a gap between ‘normal’ citizens and European decision-makers. There are numerous technicalities involved, he underscored, and this makes it difficult to explain the EU’s decisions to the EU.

Even though the Euro-sceptics are growing in number throughout Europe, Turkish citizens continue to see the EU’s achievements as appealing, though these are actually “usually taken

for granted by EU citizens,” attested Ambassador Yenel, who also mentioned his concern at the rise of xenophobia and nationalism within EU.

Under the provisions of the Lisbon Treaty, from 2014/2017, a system known as ‘double majority voting’ will be introduced in the Council. For a legislative proposal to go through, the support of two types of majority will be needed: 55% of EU countries (minimum 15) and at least 65% of the EU population.

Since Turkey has such a numerous population, under this new system, it can have a good position for achieving the requisite majorities, thus promoting its interests. Is this looming provision one of the reasons explaining some MS’ reticence towards accepting Turkey as a MS?

The Ambassador replied that this is not a concerning issue. When a country will accede to the EU, the figures in the “European architecture” will have to change.

If it becomes an EU member, Turkey will most probably receive the same number of MEPs and votes as Germany. Unfortunately, big countries like Germany and France are not willing to share their power and this may be a cause of concern for Turkey.

For this reason, it is important that “the Turkish relationships with Germany and France are the first ones to be assessed,” the ambassador stated.

What Next?

Despite the fact that Turkey is showing good economic results in a time of crisis, and that it has started some long-awaited reforms, it remains highly criticized by the EU, mainly over freedom of press and minorities-related issues.

Given the situation, an important question concerns which issues Turkey should work on most thoroughly, and how the EU could assist the process to progress in a more efficient way? The ambassador sought to point out some examples of positive developments achieved by Turkey due to the EU perspective.

Turkey – a Hazardous Adventure for the EU?.

Exercise 15. Write dictation – translation

5 noyabr kuni O'zbekiston Respublikasi tashqi ishlar vazirligida Zimbabve Respublikasining Favqulodda va Muxtor elchisi ishonch yorliqlarini topshirdi.

Bo'lib o'tgan suhbat chog'ida Zimbabvening O'zbekistonda birinchi elchisining tayinlanishi va akkreditatsiyadan o'tishi ikki tomonlama aloqalarni kengaytirish, ikki davlat o'rtasidagi hamkorlikning boshqa sohalarida BMT va uning bo'linmalari doirasida o'zaro harakatning ijobiy tajribasidan foydalanish to'g'risida ishonch bildirildi.

Tomonlar savdo-iqtisodiy sohadagi O'zbekiston va Zimbabve aloqalari rivojining istiqbolli yo'nalishlarini muhokama qilishdi.

Exercise 16. The teacher reads the paragraphs of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

AQSh elchisining Ramazon hayiti munosabati bilan yo'llagan tabrigi

Amerika Qo'shma Shtatlari xalqi nomidan Ramazon hayiti munosabati bilan O'zbekistondagi barcha musulmonlarni samimiy muborakbod etaman.

Hayit butun dunyodagi, shu jumladan O'zbekiston va Qo'shma Shtatlardagi musulmonlar uchun muqaddas va muruvvatga to'liq bayram sanaladi. U oilalar, do'stu-yorlar va qo'ni-qo'shnilarni ibodat, xayriya va rahm-shafqat oyi bo'lmish Ramazonning yakunlanishini nishonlash maqsadida o'zaro bir-biriga yaqinlashtiradi.

Tinchlik, kechirimlilik va birdamlik Iydi Ramazonning mohiyatini tashkil etadi. Ushbu bayram yuzaga keltirgan ajib ruh ikki xalqlarimiz o'rtasidagi samimiy munosabatni yanada mustahkamlayversin!

Muborak Ramazon oyi yakunlanar ekan, Amerika xalqi O'zbekiston xalqiga davomiy farovonlik, baxt-saodat va mustahkam sog'lik tilaydi.

Ramazon hayitingiz muborak bo'lsin!

Exercise 17. Translate the main idea of the paragraphs of the text into your mother tongue using micro review.

Elchixonona Xotira va qadrlash kunini nishonladi

7 may kuni Amerika Qo'shma Shtatlari elchisi Jorj Krol 60 nafar mehmon, jumladan Ikkinchi jahon urushining faxriy veteranlari, Amerikadagi Milliy harbiy kollej talaba va o'qituvchilari, O'zbekiston hukumati, Mudofaa vazirligi va bir qator elchixonona vakillari ishtirioda fashizm ustidan birgalikda qozonilgan g'alabani 67 yilligi hamda o'sha dahshatli urushda qatnashib omon qolgan faxriylarni sharaf flash uchun o'tkazilgan qabul marosimida nutq so'zladi.

«Shu hafta barchamiz nishonlaydigan g'alaba nafaqat sizning, balki bizning ham buyuk g'alabamizdir. Bundan 67 yil avval tugagan mojaro ko'plab xalqlar va mamlakatlarni, shu jumladan O'zbekiston va Qo'shma Shtatlarni umumiy maqsad yo'lida ittifoqchi sifatida o'zaro yaqinlashtirdi. Ham O'zbekiston, ham Amerika Qo'shma Shtatlari o'sha urush sababli yuz minglab o'g'il va qizlarini qurbon qildi. Har ikki mamlakat armiyalarimiz uchun qurol-yarog' ombori va urush tufayli o'z uy-joyidan ajralganlar uchun boshpana vazifasini o'tadi», dedi elchi Krol janoblari qabul marosimida so'zlagan nutqida.

Mehmonlar jon fido qilgan barcha kishilar, urushdan keyin bu dunyodan ketgan veteranlar, umuman, qaysi millatda bo'lishidan qat'iy nazar o'sha dahshatli olovli yillarning qurboni bo'lganlar xotirasi uchun elchi bilan birgalikda bir daqiqa sukut saqladilar.

«Men Vatanimiz himoyasi uchun, uni kelgusi avlodga tinch va ozod etkazish uchun urushga otlandim.- dedi Ikkinchi Jahon Urushi qatnashchisi Hasanov Madamin Hasanovich. — Bugun dunyodagi

barcha mamlakatlar, shu jumladan O'zbekiston va Amerika Qo'shma Shtatlari o'zaro do'stona muloqotni yo'lga qo'yimg'i lozim. Dunyo yoshlari keksa avlod bergan qurbonliklardan o'zlari uchun saboq olmoqlari kerakki, biz ko'rgan urush dahshatlarini ular hech qachon ko'rishmasin».

Tadbir oxirida Ikkinchi jahon urushi veterani, Elba daryosi bo'yidagi tarixiy uchrashuv ishtirokchisi Aleksandr Ivanovich Velichko so'zga chiqdi. Birinchi darajali «Shon-shuhrat» ordeni va boshqa medallar nishondori bo'lgan bu inson ham mamlakatlar orasidagi do'stona munosabatlar mustahkamlanishining ahamiyatiga alohida urg'u berib, bu o'zi va o'rtoqlari bergan qurbonliklar oldidagi dunyo ahlining burchi ekanini, bunday qurbonliklarni aslo qaytarmaslik zarurligini ta'kidladi.

Tadbir davomida faxriy veteranlar hamda urushda halok bo'lganlarning xotirasini sharaflashga qaratilgan iliq so'zlar qatorida Amerika va Sovet qo'shinlari o'rtasida Elba daryosi qirg'oqlarida bo'lib o'tgan uchrashuv haqidagi hujjatli film ham namoyish etildi.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about Embassies in Uzbekistan and translate on your mind what you hear.
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk Embassies' news and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 12. "Interpreting interviews with the ambassadors".
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component used in ambassadors' speech.
6. Organize a visit to Embassies in Uzbekistan.

Topics for discussion:

1. Meeting with the ambassadors.
2. Cooperation with the Embassies in Uzbekistan.
3. Working as an interpreter in the Embassies.
4. Celebration of independence days in the Embassies in Uzbekistan.
5. The location of Embassies in Tashkent.
6. The duties of the ambassadors.
7. If you were an ambassador what you would do.

UNIT 13. INTERPRETING UNITED NATIONS ORGANIZATIONS ACTIVITIES

1. Find the title for the picture, you have chosen.
2. Use your passive knowledge on the subject.
3. Explain what you expect from the text "United Nations"
4. Find key words by brainstorming on this theme.
5. Make logical connections of the following key words:

United Nations agency, implement, international partners, cultural heritage, contributions, human trafficking (odam savdosi), homonious, refugees and form an outline of the text.

Exercise 1. Read the text and retell what you have recalled. Ask one of your class-mates to act as an interpreter.

UN in Uzbekistan

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization was founded on 16 November 1945. For this specialized United Nations agency, it is not enough to build classrooms in devastated countries or to publish scientific breakthroughs. Education, Social and Natural Science, Culture and Communication are the means to a far more ambitious goal: to build peace in the minds of men.

Today, UNESCO functions as a laboratory of ideas and a standard-setter to forge universal agreements on emerging ethical issues. The Organization also serves as a clearinghouse - for the dissemination and sharing of information and knowledge - while helping Member States to build their human and institutional capacities in diverse fields.

The main mission of the UNESCO Tashkent Office is to represent the Secretariat in the country, to ensure that education, science, culture and communications are taken into account within

the planning and implementing activities of the full UN system based in Uzbekistan, to raise funds to promote and implement UNESCO's programme activities, in close cooperation with the National Commission for UNESCO in Uzbekistan and local and international partners.

UNESCO office in Tashkent is working to assist the Government to improve quality and access to education in Uzbekistan through technical advice, standard setting, innovative projects and networking.

The organization is also dedicated to protecting and promoting the country's tangible and intangible cultural heritage so that such wealth may be received by future generation in the context of sustainable development. Moreover, UNESCO regards cultural diversity and intercultural dialogue as the most effective way of achieving development and peace.

UNESCO also considers that the scientific and technological process must be placed in the context of ethical reflection rooted in the cultural, legal, philosophical and religious heritage of the various human communities. It encourages the equitable access to information and knowledge and support the development of the communication field in Uzbekistan.

References:

1. **scientific breakthroughs**- научные прорывы (ilmiy muhim o'zgarish)
2. **networking**.- сеть (bog'lanish, aloqa)
3. **tangible and intangible cultural heritage**- реальное и нереальное культурное наследие (mavjud va mavjud bo'lmagan madaniy meros)

Exercise 2. Translate the following paragraphs into your mother tongue

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)

UNFPA, the United Nations Population Fund, is an

international development agency that promotes the right of every woman, man and child to enjoy a life of health and equal opportunity.

UNFPA supports countries in using population data for policies and programmes to reduce poverty and to ensure that every pregnancy is wanted, every birth is safe, every young person is free of HIV/AIDS, and every girl and woman is treated with dignity and respect.

In Uzbekistan, UNFPA work in the following areas:

Assisting in strengthening technical, managerial and research capacity of the Ministry of Health and major medical institutions to provide high quality reproductive health services through providing necessary reproductive health (RH) commodities and equipment, training programmes, public events, production of necessary information and education materials, and working with mass media;

References:

1. **dignity and respect**- достоинство и уважение (faxr va hurmat)
2. **commodities**- потребности (ehtiyoj).

Exercise 3. Translate into your mother-tongue sentence by sentence

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

The United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) is a global leader in the fight against illicit drugs and international crime.

Established in 1997, its headquarters are in Vienna and it has 21 field offices as well as offices in New York.

UNODC relies on voluntary contributions, mainly from governments, for 90 per cent of its budget. UNODC is mandated to assist Member States in their struggle against illicit drugs, crime and terrorism.

In the Millennium Declaration, Member States also resolved to intensify efforts to fight transnational crime in all its dimensions, to redouble the efforts to implement the commitment to counter the world drug problem and to take concerted action against international terrorism.

UNODC has been providing assistance in the Central Asian region mostly in the following areas:

- institutional building for strengthened national capacities in countering drugs;

- creation of law enforcement communications systems; improving border control;

- supporting national efforts in creating and strengthening dedicated drug control agencies;

- raising of public awareness on drug related issues:

- improving drug and HIV prevention, treatment and rehabilitation, including a number of projects that provide specialized training for mass media and NGO representatives in drug and HIV awareness and prevention.

The work on combating money laundering, corruption and human trafficking is increasing rapidly as well.

Reference:

human trafficking- odam savdosi

public awareness- aholining xabari borligi

headquarters- qarorgoh

Exercise 4. Listen to the passage in Uzbek, recall its main points and retell it in Uzbek

AQSh Prezidentining Birlashgan Millatlar Tashkiloti Bosh Assambleyasida soʻzlagan nutqi

Prezident: Xayrli tong. Janob rais, Janob Bosh kotib, hurmatli delegatlar, xonimlar va janoblari, Qoʻshma Shtatlarning Prezidenti sifatida sizga birinchi marta murojaat qilish men uchun katta sharafdir.

Men Amerika xalqi zimmamga yuklagan mas'uliyat tushunib, tarixning hozirgi damlarida yuzaga kelgan ulkan muammolarni anglab, yurtimizda va xorijda adolat va farovonlik hukm surishi uchun qat'iy va bahamjihat harakat qilish niyatida sizning huzuringizda turibman.

Ishonchim komilki, bu norozilik joriy vaziyat oqibatida yuzaga kelgan norozilikka ko'proq taalluqlidir. Ammo unda umid ham bor, ya'ni haqiqiy o'zgarishlar bo'lishiga va bu o'zgarishlarni amalga oshishida Amerika etakchilik qilishiga umid bor.

Men, dunyoda ko'pchilik, Amerikaga behafsala va ishonqiramay qarayotgan bir davrda prezident bo'ldim. Bunday bo'lishiga mamlakatim haqidagi xato tasavvurlar va noto'g'ri ma'lumotlar qisman sababchi bo'ldi.

Qisman esa muayyan siyosiy qarorlarga bo'lgan qarshiliklar hamda ma'lum bir muhim masalalar yuzasidan Amerika, boshqalarning manfaatlarini e'tiborga olmagan holda, faqat biryoqlama yondashgan, degan fikr sabab bo'ldi.

Bu esa deyarli reflektiv tus olgan -Amerika hissiyotini kuchayib ketishiga olib keldi, natijada bizning jamoa bo'lib harakat qilmasligimizga ko'p hollarda sabab bo'ldi.

References:

1. **behafsala** - apathetic, inattentive, indifferent
2. **manfaat** -benefit

Exercise 5. Translate in chain(You will be working with the group: each student translates one paragraph in turn.

Bu koshonaga biz ko'p joylardan tashrif buyurganmiz, ammo barchamizning kelajagimiz umumiydir. Biz birgalikda qilishimiz lozim bo'lgan ishlarga ta'sir etayotgan tafovutlarimiz davom etishiga yo'l qo'ymasligimiz kerak.

Men bu da'vatni Londondan Anqaraga, Port-of-Speyndan Moskvagacha, Akkradan Qohiragacha bo'lgan minbarlarda qildim; bugun ham aynan shu haqida so'z yuritmoqchiman – chunki dunyoning yangi yo'nalish bo'yicha harakat qilish payti etib keldi.

Biz o‘zaro manfaat va o‘zaro hurmat asosiga qurilgan munosabatlarning yangi davriga kirishimiz kerak, bizning ishimiz darhol boshlanishi zarur.

Bilamizki, kelajak nafaqat so‘zlar bilan, balki amallar bilan shakllanadi.

Nutqlarning o‘zi bizlarning muammolarimizni hal qilmaydi – bunga shijoatli amallar ham talab etiladi. Mamlakatimning xarakteri va tutgan yo‘lini so‘roq ostiga olayotganlardan biz to‘qqiz oy davomida amalga oshirgan konkret ishlarga nazar tashlashni so‘rayman.

Biz aniq va ravshan maqsad belgiladik: BMTning barcha a‘zolari bilan birgalikda, ko‘plab din va xalqlarga mansub minglab insonlarni nobud qilgan, mana shu binoni ham portlatmoqchi bo‘lgan tarmoq - “Al-Qoida” va uning ekstremist ittifoqchilari faoliyatiga barham berib, ularni tarqatib, mag‘lub etishdir.

Afg‘oniston va Pokistonda biz va bu erda namoyandalari hozir bo‘lgan ko‘plab davlatlar bu ikki mamlakat hukumatlariga ushbu sa‘y-harakatlarni olib borish salohiyatlarini rivojlantirishda yordam bermoqdamiz, ayni paytda u erdagi xalqlarning xavfsizligi va imkoniyatlarini kengaytirish ustida ham ish yuritmoqdamiz.

References:

bu roshona - this splendid building

o‘zaro manfaat va o‘zaro hurmat –mutual benefit and mutual respect

Exercise 6. Write dictation translation. (the teacher reads the sentence once students write it in English.)

Janob Prezident Yaqin sharqdagi voqealarga munosibatingiz qanday?

Prezidentlik faoliyatini boshlaganimdan so‘ng, men Yaqin Sharqda tinchlik o‘rnatish bo‘yicha Maxsus vakil tayinladim, Amerika ikki davlat – Isroil va Falastin – maqsadlariga erishish sari barqaror va qat’iy ish olib bordi, bu maqsadlar negizida tinchlik

va xavfsizlik hamda isroilliklar va falastinliklarning huquqlarini hurmat qilish belgilangan.

Iqlim o'zgarishiga qarshi turish uchun biz 80 milliard dollar miqdorida ekologik toza energiyaga sarmoya qildik. Biz sezilarli darajada yoqilg'i-samaradorlik mezonlarini oshirdik.

Biz energiyani tejash uchun yangi imtiyozlar taqdim etdik, Amerika qit'alari bo'ylab energiya hamkorligini boshladik va iqlim bo'yicha xalqaro muzokaralarda kuzatuvchi rolikdan etakchi rolga o'tdik.

Dunyoning har bir burchagiga o'z ta'sirini o'tkazgan iqtisodiy inqirozni bartaraf etish maqsadida biz "Katta 20"lik davlatlari bilan birgalikda jahon iqtisodini halokat yoqasidan orqaga qaytarish uchun 2 trillion dollardan ziyod rag'batlantirish mablag'larini ko'zda tutuvchi xalqaro muvofiqlashtirilgan chora-tadbirlar ishlab chiqdik.

Biz inqirozning rivojlanayotgan mamlakatlarga tarqalib ketmasligining oldini olishda yordam bergan zahiralarni safarbar etdik.

Biz boshqalar bilan birgalikda 20 milliard dollar qiymatiga teng global oziq-ovqat xavfsizligi tashabbusini ham boshladik, bu dastur oziq-ovqatga muhtojlar uchun yordam qo'lini cho'zishga va ularning o'z salohiyatlarini qurishda yordam beradi.

References:

energiyani tejash-economize energy

imtiyozlar-privilege

iqtisodiy inqiroz-economic crisis

oziq-ovqat- food-stuff

Exercise 7. Listen in the following speech through headphones, find the key words, guess the main idea of the speech and translate the underlined into Uzbek trying to sequence of the ideas

World Health Organization (WHO)

The World Health Organization is the United Nations specialized agency for health. It was established on 7 April 1948. WHO's objective, as set out in its Constitution, is the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health. Health is defined in WHO's Constitution as a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity.

WHO is governed by 193 Member States through the World Health Assembly. The Health Assembly is composed of representatives from WHO's Member States. The main tasks of the World Health Assembly are to approve the WHO programme and the budget for the following biennium and to decide major policy questions.

WHO's scope of action in Uzbekistan includes a number of strategic areas of collaboration regularly identified jointly with the Ministry of Health and articulated in a Biennium Collaborative Agreement (BCA).

References:

forefront- oldingi muhim o'rin

knowledge-based consulting services infirmity.- ilmiy asoslangan maslahat xizmati

commensurate- tegishli

Exercise 8. Play role for consecutive translation (three students take part in the interview. One is a foreigner, second is local person and the third is an interpreter.)

UN News Centre: Almost a year has passed since South Sudan became independent. The country has been undergoing some serious problems, ranging from armed ethnic clashes to an oil dispute with Sudan. What has happened in these past 12 months.

Hilde Johnson: I think it's [South Sudan] got a tougher start than many predicted. And I think nobody actually foresaw the escalation of events that led to a shutdown of the oil pipeline

[between South Sudan and Sudan] and production, as well as major clashes between Sudan and South Sudan on the border.

I think none of us thought it would be easy – certainly not – but that, of course, has created a situation where a lot of the energy has been sucked into the north-south relationship, and South Sudan is also facing major economic problems now. So we have seen a tougher start than many predicted.

UN News Centre: What are the key problems underpinning relations between South Sudan and Sudan?

Hilde Johnson: South Sudan and Sudan should have seen the remaining CPA [Comprehensive Peace Agreement] issues sorted out before the referendum and before the independence of South Sudan.

Unfortunately, this didn't happen, and so we've seen a prolonged, protracted negotiation process, where the major issues still remain unresolved. And that is the seed of all the problems that we're seeing now, where the deterioration of the relationship comes out of the inability to sort out these last issues.

But that, in a way, that has been the curse of the first year of South Sudan, where one kind of chain is holding the foot back and they're not able to get started properly. And I think that's what has to happen now.

Now, the Security Council has really put a major effort into this and said 'these hostilities have to stop' and they have stopped, largely. They [South Sudan and Sudan] have to reach agreement on the remaining issues within a very short timeframe – so we hope that by 2 August we will see other remaining issues sorted out between the two.

... it's up to them, and their Government, to now make that independence lead to those dreams coming true, so that all South Sudanese feel that this country is a country that they are proud of, and that they are part of...

UN News Centre: Is there a danger of South Sudan falling prey to the so-called 'resource curse' because of its oil reserves?

Hilde Johnson: Yes, I think we did actually see in 2005-2006, when South Sudan received oil income, that they received it at a time when there was no ministry of finance, no central bank, no operational major, commercial bank of international standards, and there were no fiscal management systems – so, clearly there has been issues around transparency, accountability, corruption.

The President has shown a strong commitment to address it, but they're struggling to do it in a forceful manner. And clearly we have to see them turn that corner and make sure the resources become a blessing. Now, with the [oil production] shut-down, it's an opportunity to do that, to try to clean up some of the practices and put things straight.

References:

a prolonged, protracted negotiation- muddati uzaytirilgan, uzoq davom etadigan

the deterioration of the relationship process- aloqa jarayonini keskinlashtirish

hostilities- dushmanlik

timeframe – sodir bo'lish vaqti

Exercise 9. Use Syntactic compression in translation into your mother tongue It is achieved by breaking a complex sentence into several simpler ones.

Birlashgan Millatlar Tashkiloti er yuzida tinchlikni va xavfsizlikni ta'minlash, davlatlarning va millatlarning o'zaro hamkorligini rivojlantirish maqsadida 1945 yil 24 oktyabrda tashkil etildi. BMTga a'zo bo'lish har bir mustaqil davlat faxri sanaladi. Sababi bunday voqea ushbu davlatning jahon demokratik davlatlar hamjamiyatiga qabul qilinganini, tan olinganligini bildirib turadida.

1992 yil 2 martda Birlashgan Millatlar Tashkilotining 46-sessiyasida O'zbekiston Respublikasi ovozga qo'yilmasdan, yakdillik bilan ma'qullash asosida ushbu tashkilot a'ziligiga qabul qilindi.

Davlatimiz bayrog'i BMTning Nyu-Yorkda joylashgan bosh

qarorgoh binosi yonida boshqa davlatlar bayroqlari qatoridan joy oldi. 1993 yili fevral oyida Toshkentda BMTning vakolatxonasi ochildi.

Tabiiyki, O'zbekiston. BMTning Nizomi, xalqaro huquqiy me'yorlari talablari yurtimiz tanlagan taraqqiyot yo'li va insonparvarlik siyosatiga hamohang. O'tgan yillarda mamlakatimizda qabul qilingan barcha qonunlar va boshqa me'yoriy hujjatlar avvalo inson manfaatlarini, uning haq-huquqlarini himoyalashga xizmat qilmoqda.

O'zbekiston Respublikasi BMTning teng huquqli a'zosi sifatida mintaqaviy muammolar va ularning echimi, qolaversa terrorizm va narkotrafik, odam savdosiga qarshi kurash bo'yicha o'z pozitsiyasi, fikriga ega ekanligini amalda namoyon etib kelmoqda. Prezidentimiz BMT Bosh assambleyasi kongressi va xalqaro tashkilotlar sammitlarida so'zlagan nutqlarida keng jamoatchilikni bu masalalarni hamjihatlikda hal etishga chaqirmoqda.

Biz dunyoda tinchlik, millatlararo totuvlik, xavfsizlik, hamkorlik, hamjihatlik, taraqqiyot tarafdorimiz. BMT qarorgohi uzra hilpirab turgan bayrog'imiz bu ezgu g'oyalarimiz bardavom ekanligi ifodasidek taassurot uyg'otadi kishida.

References:

hamohang- harmonious

yakdillik - unanimity

Exercise 10. Use micro review in your translation into Uzbek. In micro-review the main attention is concentrated to the main content of the text

UN News Centre: South Sudan's Jonglei state was the scene of ethnic clashes earlier this year. What has happened there since?

Hilde Johnson: Jonglei is the biggest state in South Sudan – it is as large as Bangladesh, actually. It is also the most underdeveloped state, where there is virtually no infrastructure, and where there has been a cycle of violence linked to clashes between

ethnic groups for many, many years, but now has taken a new turn.

In particular in 2011-2012, we saw a major cycle of violence that involved very significant attacks and counter-attacks. With the height of the crisis coming in late December and the beginning of January, [there was] a major attack on Pibor County – and Pibor County itself is as big as Malawi.

This crisis led the Mission to put the majority of its forces into the area to work with the army, the SPLA [the Sudan People's Liberation Army], to try to protect civilians, and I think we actually did save thousands of people's lives.

But that's a short-term measure. The medium- and long-term measure is to stabilize the situation and get Jonglei state on a better footing. We are seeing promising developments now. There's been a peace process that's been largely successful. It needs to be anchored among the armed youth, but is still moving in the right direction.

We're seeing a very significant investment in security on the ground, with security forces present. This has been linked to a disarmament process, but they're also there to protect people.

And thirdly, we've also seen an investigations committee established. We have, on our side, run a full human rights investigation into the whole sequence of events, and that report was just recently published.

We now are calling for the Government to get the investigation started on their account, because we need to see accountability for these atrocities.

UN News Centre: What has been the Government's response?

Hilde Johnson: I discussed this with the President a few days back – actually the day before I left for New York and the Security Council [meeting] – and yes, he is going to move on that very quickly.

UN News Centre: There have been reports of mass displacement, due to violence, of people into South Sudan from

neighbouring Sudan. What impact has that had on South Sudan?

Hilde Johnson: There are significant humanitarian crises – actually, multiple ones – in South Sudan at the moment, and of course, this is also a huge challenge for the new and independent country

We're now seeing 170,000 refugees coming over from South Kordofan and Blue Nile states, which is where the conflict is ongoing in Sudan. We're expecting around 235,000 refugees coming over.

It's a huge challenge for any country, let alone for an independent, new nation with very limited capacities. So the humanitarian community is mobilizing.

But that's not the only challenge we have. There's a number of internally displaced, almost the same number, as well as a significant food crisis that is coming, linked to the economic problem.

References:

virtually -haqiqiy

clashes-to'qnashish

Exercise 11. Listen to the speech and take your notes. Use any symbols you like. Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech.

Toshkentda 23 oktyabr kuni Birlashgan Millatlar Tashkiloti tashkil topgan kunga bag'ishlangan matbuot anjumani bo'lib o'tdi. Tadbirda mamlakatimizning bir qator vazirlik va idoralari, jamoat birlashmalari, xalqaro tashkilotlar va ommaviy axborot vositalari vakillari ishtirok etdi.

Anjumanda qayd etilishicha, BMTning 2000 yilda qabul qilingan Mingyillik rivojlanish deklaratsiyasini qo'llab-quvvatlagan O'zbekiston o'tgan davrda bu borada barqaror iqtisodiy o'sish ko'rsatkichlariga erishdi.

Ijtimoiy sohada, xususan, ta'lim va sog'liqni saqlash tizimlarida joriy etilgan dasturlar amaliyotga izchil tatbiq etilayotgani mamlakatimizda Mingyillik rivojlanish maqsadlariga erishish yo'lidagi ulkan muvaffaqiyatlarning qo'lga kiritilishida muhim omil bo'lmoqda.

2011-2015 yillarda Mingyillik rivojlanish maqsadlarini amalga oshirishni jadallashtirish chora-tadbirlari borasida mamlakatimizda qabul qilingan davlat rejasi bu boradagi ishlar ko'lamini yanada kengaytirishga xizmat qilmoqda.

O'zbekiston dunyoning ko'plab davlatlari, nufuzli xalqaro tashkilotlar bilan o'zaro manfaatli, tenghuquqli hamkorlik aloqalarini yo'lga qo'ygani. mamlakatimizning jahon hamjamiyatidagi o'rnini va mavqei tobora yuksalib borayotgani alohida ta'kidlandi.

YuNISEF bilan hamkorlikda bolalar salomatligini mustahkamlash, jumladan, ular o'rtasida yuqumli kasalliklar tarqalishining oldini olish, emlash. maktablar va maktabgacha tarbiya muassasalarida tibbiy madaniyatni oshirish, sanitariya-gigiena qoidalariga rioya etishni ta'minlash, sog'lom turmush tarzini shakllantirishga qaratilgan ko'plab tadbirlar o'tkazilmoqda.

YuNFPA hamda Jahon sog'liqni saqlash tashkilotlari aholishunoslik va reproduktiv salomatlik dasturlarini amalga oshirish, sog'liqni saqlash bo'yicha milliy tizim samaradorligini oshirish, ona va bola salomatligini yaxshilash, atrof-muhit musaffoligini ta'minlash, favqulodda holatlarda ko'maklashish kabi masalalar borasida mamlakatimiz bilan faol hamkorlik qilib kelmoqda.

Matbuot anjumanida O'zbekiston va BMTning hamkorlikda amalga oshirayotgan loyihalari, BMT tarkibiy tuzilmalari faoliyati haqida ma'lumotlar berildi.

References:

matbuot anjumani – press meeting

barqaror iqtisodiy o‘sish – stable financial increasing

jadallashtirish – accescerating

ko‘lami -scale

emlash- inoculation

yuqumli kasalliklar- infectious deseases

qoidalarga rioya etish – act according to something

Exercise 12 Do double-sided translation.

Interview with a top NATO official

Q: Решение о расширении НАТО на Восток вызывает ожесто ченные споры. Насколько они оправданы, по вашему мнению?

A:Indeed. NATO’s decision to invite the Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland has intensified the debate on both sides of the Atlantic about the merits of the expansion and the overall purpose of NATO itself.

Most often the claim is that the alliance, created primarily as a defence organization of Western democracies against the Soviet Union, has lost its meaning. The opponents of expansion argue that NATO needs to redefine its mission, and that the expansion will be too costly and will cause a new division of Europe by alienating Russia.

Q: Разве мир и Европа станут более безопасными, когда НАТО подойдет к границам России?

A: The main problem with such arguments is that you tend to see NATO as a military organization. In reality, NATO is and always has been a defense pact of nations sharing the same democratic values. It has never pursued offensive military objectives or tried to project the military might of the Western world beyond its borders, to deter possible military threats through collective defense. NATO’s main mission has always been to maintain peace — not to cause war.

Q: Каковы, на ваш взгляд, основные принципы членства стран Восточной Европы в альянсе?

A: That many Eastern European states still fear Russia, and that this fear is one of the driving forces behind their desire to join NATO, should not be confused with the rationale for NATO's continuing existence.

References:

to deter —saqlamoq, oldini olmoq

deterrent—o‘rinli omil

to rule out —chetlashtirmoq

alienating—begonalashtirmoq

rationale—sabab.

Exercise 13. All the students of the group listen to the speech and take notes. Use any symbols you like . Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech(all the students will take part in the discussion

The Role of the UN General Assembly

Since its inception more than sixty years ago, the United Nations General Assembly has been a forum for lofty declarations, sometimes audacious rhetoric, and rigorous debate over the world's most vexing issues, from poverty and development to peace and security. As the deliberative and representative organ of the United Nations, the assembly holds general debate in the UN's New York headquarters from September to December, with special sessions convened thereafter as required.

The 2012 General Assembly is set to open on September 18, and the general debate will open on September 25. On September 8, Palestinian President Mahmoud Abbas announced that the Palestinian Authority is expected to submit a bid for non-member state recognition, despite unchanged U.S. opposition.

Abbas plans to submit his request to the General Assembly on September 27. Unlike its 2011 bid for full UN membership, which requires Security Council approval, this year's bid only requires a simple majority vote in the General Assembly.

What is the UN General Assembly?

The UN General Assembly (UNGA) is the only universally representative body of the five principal organs of the United Nations. The other major bodies are the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, the Secretariat, and the International Court of Justice.

References:

inception - boshlanishi

audacious rhetoric, and rigorous debate- jasur, mard notiqlik va qahri qattiq, munozara

vexing- yoqimsiz

Exercise 14. Write dictation-translation

Universal Declaration of Human Rights. In 1948, two years after the assembly convened its inaugural session, it promulgated the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which contained thirty articles stating the UN's view on human rights.

A historic act, it proclaimed the "inherent dignity" and "equal and inalienable rights of all members of the human family." The assembly called for the act to be "disseminated, displayed, read, and expounded" in the schools and educational institutions of all member countries.

As the Chair of the UN's Commission on Human Rights, former U.S. First Lady Eleanor Roosevelt helped to draft and pass the declaration, saying it "may well become the international Magna Carta for all men everywhere." Human rights issues remain contentious, however.

And as this CFR Backgrounder points out, the UN Human Rights Council continues to face criticism for, among other things, allowing countries with poor human rights standards to be members.

References:

inherent dignity - ajralmas faxr

inalienable - dahlsiz

expound - bayon qilmoq

contentious -munozarali

Exercise 15. Grasp the main idea and translate into Uzbek

Former UN Security Council President Diego Arria talks to Alex Kung about genocide, Hugo Chavez, terrorism, and the price of inaction.

When you were president of the Security Council, you went about creating what became known as the ‘Arria Formula’, a way of having briefings done in a more informal setting. What are the advantages of it?

During the war in Yugoslavia, I wanted to make sure that the president of Bosnia would have a chance to meet informally with the members of the Security Council rather than in the bilateral way with the major powers. In the bilaterals, each country could tell him whatever was pleasant for his ears while in an informal consultation in front of all the countries, they have to be honest.

That’s how it started, since then it has been used extensively. Richard Goldstone, who was the justice of the South African Court when Apartheid was ended, told me that it served him extremely well in his report to end the Apartheid because South Africa realized that he was meeting with the Security Council.

You were involved with the assessment of the Bosnian genocide in Srebrenica even before it happened, and you had termed it a slow-motion genocide. I wondered whether you saw any parallels with other crises, such as the events unfolding in Darfur?

The Balkan conflict was of course prior to Darfur, but the Rwandan genocide was taking place at the same time and the Somali an crisis as well. The most notable element of Bosnia was that it was taking place in Europe. This was not a far-away continent, but two hours away from Paris. In the middle of Europe, where they said “never again”, this was happening.

But is the reluctance of the international community to get involved a common trend in such cases?

The international community did not fail when their national interests were at stake. In Kuwait, where oil was an issue, an alliance was formed and 500,000 troops were sent in. In the case of Bosnia or Rwanda this could have been much easier had they wanted to do so, but they felt that their national interests were not at stake even though they were obligated by the charter of the United Nations to do something about it.

Which is the more major obstacle in such international interventions: issues surrounding national sovereignty, or the vested interests of certain members of the Security Council?

I think the latter, rather than the former. There are of course ingredients of the first but fundamentally, the latter one, undoubtedly. For example, China’s behaviour in the Security Council is always against embargos, sanctions, human rights, all words that sound terrible to the Chinese representative on the Security Council. I remember the Chinese ambassador looked like he was always sleeping until you mentioned human rights or sanctions, and then he became very lively. In the Security Council one sees national interests coming into play more than international obligations.

At the Oslo Forum this summer, you mentioned that some of the origins of international terrorism against the West were to be found in the Bosnian Crisis and the way the West didn’t respond to it adequately. Can you comment on this?

At the time, in 1992-1993, the only two countries on the UN sanctions list were Iraq, rightly so for invading Kuwait, and Libya,

rightly so for terrorist attacks which included the Lockerbie case. But when we were having those two Muslim countries punished, the question of the Muslims of Bosnia should have arisen, and their position as victims. When we had a great opportunity to send a strong message to the Muslim community we did nothing.

We waited two years, and then we looked the other way; we gave them blankets, medicine, but not protection. Had we done so, the moral position of the West would be much stronger. The situation forced many people to come into Bosnia, and Muslim jihadists came in solidarity because the general feeling was “look, they’re killing our Muslim brothers”. Europe brought terrorists onto the continent through inaction.

In the context of the Security Council, you also mentioned at this forum that you were working on a book, ‘Room without a view’. Does it present an insider’s pessimistic view of the UN?

You know, I have great admiration for the UN. But the United Nations is a global institution, and its best known dimension is the Security Council. It is an extraordinary organization with outstanding people, but I am critical of people who appropriate the United Nations as an excuse for not acting. Every time they do nothing they claim it’s the UN’s fault, as was clear in the Somalia operation.

My book therefore focuses more on the responsibilities of major countries in the Security Council. I am however also critical of the Security Council in general, as well as the leadership of Boutros Boutros-Ghali.

Have things changed under Mr. Kofi Annan and his successor Mr. Ban Ki-Moon?

Kofi is a noble person; I admit have that bias for him. He knew his weaknesses and was aware of his failings, for instance in the subsequent reports on the Srebrenica massacres, in which I was quoted. He did however inspire a lot of people during his tenure. Unfortunately at the end he was brought down by an unfortunate

incident which I think was more the fault of major powers rather than the UN itself.

In the light of its original formation with the five Cold War powers as permanent members, how will the Security Council develop in the future taking into consideration the rise of other economic powers in Asia and Latin America?

You know, I don't think the enlargement of the Council by itself would make any difference. There are countries which despite not being permanent members carry great weight, such as Germany and Japan. They are insiders without the title. I don't think adding Brazil or India would add any special dimension to the United Nations.

So you would argue that it is a dynamically evolving construct despite its seemingly ossified hierarchy?

Well the major powers actually like it that way. You want a docile Secretary General, one who won't rock the boat. One other aspect of the balance of power is of course the presence of other organizations like NATO. It's a good thing they circumvented the Security Council otherwise they'd still be haggling over issues like national sovereignty that we've mentioned.

In 2009 in an article entitled 'Crime and Punishment', you stated that Chavez's retribution is inevitable. Given the examples of Colonel Qaddafi or Kim Jong-Il and their tenures of power, how do you remain an optimist on the idea of international justice?

I was one of the creators of the tribunal for former Yugoslavia and I remember Slobodan Milosevic taking it quite lightly, believing they'd never get hold of him. Nevertheless I warned him that his crimes would one day be accountable. Ten years later, I was a witness against him in the International Court.

Now at least dictators know that they can't just go and retire in the south of France; that they must always be wary of the reach of international justice. Of course you have to have a lot of patience sometimes, for instance with President Mugabe, but the opportunity

only has to present itself, such as a trip out of the country.

As for Chavez, because he has accumulated so many human rights violations I warned him that he would have more tribunals going after him than general Noriega did, and Noriega had quite a few!

When it comes to Hugo Chavez in particular, is the fact that he has rubbed shoulders with President Ahmadinejad and attempted to create a pseudo anti-western coalition any cause for real concern?

This is a topic that I felt ambivalent about for a long time, thinking it a matter of anti-Chavez prejudice. However lately we have been getting information that there is a formal pact between Iran and Venezuela to develop nuclear facilities, of course under the pretence of peaceful use.

The former Attorney-General of New York, prosecutor Morgenthal, indicated Venezuela as an active collaborator, moving funds to Iran through a national bank. Chavez himself has said that an attack on Iran is an attack on Venezuela, which was not in my opinion a smart move.

Do you think that given Mr. Chavez's very personalised dislike of the Bush administration, that there is a trend of the rhetoric being toned down since president Obama was elected?

You know, he needs an enemy, like Fidel Castro who was defined by his fight against the Cuba embargo. Castro himself toned down the rhetoric with President Clinton, just as Chavez has toned it down with Obama. Both would be fighting with shadows if they did not have the Americans to oppose, which is why I believe the process of collapse would actually be accelerated if the United States lifts the embargo.

With regard to the United States, you made the following statement: "It is clear why Barack Obama was elected the new president. Nonetheless, the voters did not elect Obama to have him abandon principles of democracy by joining questionable

schemes, like those by Hugo Chavez, which would constitute a real threat to U.S. national interests.” Could you clarify what you meant by this?

I meant energy policy, specifically the oil industry. US foreign policy is to be judged by deeds, not by words. The main obstacle to following up on official policy has usually been the oil industry: we now have a situation where they're financing a man who is their worst enemy in Latin America, by buying Venezuelan oil. It is unprecedented.

I understand the land you owned in Venezuela was recently seized by the government. Do you suppose this was politically motivated?

This came immediately after my speech in Oslo, where I said that the sword of justice was bending over Chavez's head. It was all over the papers, and the message was that he was closer to international justice than he could imagine. He therefore proceeded to publicly not only seize but also pillage and ransack my farm.

Do you think that there is a danger of Mr. Chavez being idealized by respected left-wing personalities in the West due to his new brand of 'Bolivarian' socialism?

That support has mostly collapsed. Chavez's importance was in direct proportion to the price of oil. Now that that has collapsed, his fans are much less enthusiastic. To quote Manuel Barroso, there is not one intellectual outside of Cuba apart from Ignacio Ramonet of 'Le Monde' who is still praising Chavez.

There was a time when people thought that he was a new Robin Hood, but now realise that he's simply a thug surrounded by some of the world's worst fat cats, under the guise of a military regime.

He needs international support, which is why he opposed the recent Nobel Peace prize going to the dissident Liu Xiaobo, so that he could retain Chinese support.

Exercise 16. Guess the main idea of the paragraphs and translate into English.

Организация Объединённых Наций

Организация Объединённых Наций, ООН-международная организация, созданная для поддержания и укрепления международного мира и безопасности, развития сотрудничества между государствами.

«ООН остается универсальным форумом, наделенным уникальной легитимностью, несущей конструкцией международной системы коллективной безопасности, главным элементом современной многосторонней дипломатии».

Основы её деятельности и структура разрабатывались в годы Второй мировой войны ведущими участниками антигитлеровской коалиции. Название «Объединённые Нации» было впервые использовано в Декларации Объединённых Наций, подписанной 1 января 1942 года.

Устав ООН был утверждён на Сан-Францисской конференции, проходившей с апреля по июнь 1945 года, и подписан 26 июня 1945 года представителями 51 государства[2]. Дата вступления Устава в силу (24 октября) отмечается как День Организации Объединённых Наций.

ООН - лауреат Нобелевской премии мира (2001), премия «За вклад в создание более организованного мира и укрепление мира во всем мире» присуждена совместно организации и её Генеральному секретарю Кофи Аннани. В 1988 году Нобелевскую премию мира получили миротворческие силы ООН.

Exercise 17. Listen to the speech and take your notes in English. Use any symbols you like . Note-taking must be directed to the semantic points of the speech Генеральная Ассамблея ООН.

- занимает центральное место в качестве главного консультательного, директивного и представительного органа.

Генеральная Ассамблея рассматривает принципы сотрудничества в области обеспечения международного мира и безопасности;

- избирает непостоянных членов Совета Безопасности ООН, членов Экономического и Социального Совета; по рекомендации Совета Безопасности назначает Генерального секретаря ООН;

- совместно с Советом Безопасности избирает членов Международного Суда ООН; координирует международное сотрудничество в экономической, социальной, культурной и гуманитарной сферах;

- осуществляет иные полномочия, предусмотренные в Уставе ООН.

У Генеральной Ассамблеи сессионный порядок работы. Она может проводить регулярные, специальные и чрезвычайные специальные сессии.

Ежегодная очередная сессия Ассамблеи открывается в третий вторник сентября и работает под руководством Председателя Генеральной Ассамблеи (или одного из его 21 заместителя) на пленарных заседаниях и в главных комитетах до полного исчерпания повестки дня.

Exercise 18. Match English sentences with the Russian translation below.

The History of UN

The term «United Nations» was coined by Franklin D. Roosevelt during World War II, to refer to the Allies. Its first formal use was in the January 1, 1942 Declaration by the United Nations,

which committed the Allies to the principles of the Atlantic Charter and pledged them not to seek a separate peace with the Axis powers. Thereafter, the Allies used the term «United Nations Fighting Forces» to refer to their alliance.

The idea for the United Nations was elaborated in declarations signed at the wartime Allied conferences in Moscow, Cairo, and Tehran in 1943. From August to October 1944, representatives of France, the Republic of China, the United Kingdom, the United States, and the USSR met to elaborate the plans in Washington, D.C.

Those and later talks produced proposals outlining the purposes of the organization, its membership and organs, as well as arrangements to maintain international peace and security and international economic and social cooperation. These proposals were discussed and debated by governments and private citizens worldwide.

On April 25, 1945, the United Nations Conference on International Organizations began in San Francisco. In addition to the Governments, a number of non-government organizations were invited to assist in the drafting of the charter.

The 50 nations represented at the conference signed the Charter of the United Nations two months later on June 26. Poland, which was not represented at the conference, but for which a place among the original signatories had been reserved, added its name later, bringing the total of original signatories to 51. The UN came into existence on October 24, 1945.

The United Nations headquarters building was constructed in New York City in 1949 and 1950 beside the East River on land purchased by an 8.5 million dollar donation from John D. Rockefeller, Jr., and designed by architect Oscar Niemeyer.

UN headquarters officially opened on January 9, 1951. While the principal headquarters of the UN are in New York, there are major agencies located in Geneva, The Hague, Vienna, Montreal, Bonn.

UN membership is open to all peace-loving states that accept the obligations of the UN Charter and, in the judgement of the organization, are able and willing to fulfill these obligations.

История Организации Объединенных Наций (ООН)

Термин «Организация Объединённых Наций» (ООН) был придуман Франклином Рузвельтом в его обращениях к союзникам. Первое формальное использование этого термина прошло 1 января 1942 года.

В декларации Объединенных Наций 1942 года связал союзников с принципами Атлантического договора и обязал их добиться сепаратного мира с государствами Оси. После чего союзники использовали термин «боевые силы Объединенных Наций» в обращении к своим союзникам

Идея Объединенных Наций была выработана в декларациях, подписанных во время войны на конференциях союзников в Москве, Каире и Тегеране в 1943 году.

С августа по октябрь 1944 года представители Франции, Республики Китай, Великобритании и США встретились в Вашингтоне, округ Колумбия, для выработки планов.

Эти, а также последующие переговоры и предложения выстроили цели организации, ее органов и членов этой организации, а также договоренности о поддержании мира и безопасности, международного экономического и социального сотрудничества. Данные предложения обсуждались и оспаривались правительствами и частными лицами по всему миру.

25 апреля 1945 года в Сан-Франциско началась конференция ООН. Помимо правительств, были приглашены многочисленные неправительственные организации для выработки Устава ООН.

Пятьдесят государств, присутствовавших на конференции, двумя месяцами позже, 26 июня подписали Устав ООН. Польша, не присутствовавшая на конференции, но для которой место среди стран-основательниц было зарезервировано, добавила

свое имя позже, доведя, таким образом, число стран — основательниц организации до 51 государства. ООН появилась 24 октября 1945 года после ратификации Устава ООН пятью постоянными членами Совета безопасности — Республика Китая, Великобритания, Франция и США — и большинством других стран-основательниц.

Здание штаб-квартиры ООН было построено в Нью-Йорке в 1949-50 годах возле реки Ист-Ривер на земле, приобретенной за 8,5 миллиона долларов, подаренных Д. Рокфеллером-младшим. Здание было спроектировано архитектором Оскаром Нимейером. Штаб-квартира официально открылась 9 января 1951 года. В то время как главная штаб-квартира ООН находится в Нью-Йорке, есть также основные агентства в Женеве, Гааге, Вене, Монреале, Бонне.

Членство в ООН открыто для любой миролюбивой страны, которая принимает требования Устава Организации Объединённых Наций, и по суждению этой организации способна и жаждет выполнять эти обязательства.

Answer the following questions

1. Who coined the term « United Nations » ?
2. When was the first formal use of the term «United Nations»?
3. When and where was the United Nations headquarters building constructed?
4. Who donated this construction?
5. Who designed the United Nations headquarters building?
6. How many nations were at the conference in San Francisco in 1945?
7. Why are there 51 founders of the UN instead of 50?
8. What country was not represented at the conference?

Additional Vocabulary:

to coin - измышлять, выдумывать, замышлять (о'улаб тормоq, о'улаб ко'рмоq)

to refer - приписывать (чему-л.); относить на счёт (чего-л.); иметь отношение, относиться; касаться; ссылаться, опираться (на кого-л./что-л., чьи-л. слова и т. п. - to) (tegishli bo'lmoq, tayanmoq, aloqasi bo'lmoq)

the Allies - союзники (ittifoqchilar)

formal - относящийся к внешней стороне (вопроса, проблемы), формальный; официальный (tashqi tomonga tegishli, norasmiy)

declaration - декларация, заявление (deklaratsiya, ariza)

to commit - совершать (обычно выходящее за какие-л. рамки действие и т. п.); верить, поручать; передавать законопроект в парламентскую комиссию

Atlantic Charter - зд. Североатлантический договор (Shimoliyatlantik shartnoma)

to pledge - давать торжественное обещание; (tantanali va'da)

to seek - искать, разыскивать; разузнавать; (izlamoq, bilib olmoq)

separate peace - сепаратный мир (alohida tinchlik)

to elaborate - детально разрабатывать, обдумывать; конкретизировать, развивать, уточнять (mukammal ishlab chiqmoq, aniqlamoq)

talks - переговоры (muzukaralar)

proposal - предложение; план (taklif, reja)

to outline - нарисовать контур; очертить; (tasvirlamoq, chizib bermoq)

arrangement - договоренность, соглашение; разрешение (спора); урегулирование; мн.ч. мера, мероприятие, приготовление

to maintain - поддерживать, защищать, отстаивать (закон, теорию, мнение и т. п.); содержать; поддерживать, подкреплять, не дать прекратиться

to debate - обсуждать, дискутировать (muhokama qilmoq, bahslashmoq)

worldwide - общемировой, во всем мире (butun dunyo bo'ylab)

to assist - помогать, содействовать (yordam qilmoq, ko'mak bermoq)

to draft - писать черновик, делать прикидку, набросок (qoraga yozmoq)

to reserve - запасать, откладывать, беречь, сберегать, приберегать, сохранять (saqlamoq, avaylamoq, oldindan yozib qo'ymoq)

existence - бытие, жизнь; существование (borliq, hayot, tiriklik)

to ratify - ратифицировать; одобрять, санкционировать; утверждать (maqullamoq, tasdiqlamoq)

permanent - постоянный, неизменный (uzoq muddatli, o'zgarmas)

majority - большинство (ko'pchilik)

to construct - строить, сооружать; воздвигать; конструировать (from/of/out of) (qurmoq, barpo qilmoq, qad ko'tarmoq)

beside - рядом с; близ, около (yonida, yaqinda)

to purchase - приобретать, покупать (cotib olmoq, xarid qilmoq)

donation - дар, подарок (tuhfa, mukofat, xayriya)

to design - задумывать, придумывать, разрабатывать; замышлять; намереваться (o'ylab ko'rmoq, reja tuzmoq, ishlab chiqmoq)

to locate - определять место, местонахождение; располагать в определенном месте (joylashmoq, o'rnashmoq, joyni aniqlamoq)

to accept - принимать, брать; соглашаться; допускать, признавать (qabul qilmoq, rozi bo'lmoq, tan olmoq)

obligation - гарантия, обязательство; обязанность; долг

the UN Charter - Устав ООН (kafl, majburiyat, vazifa, BMT nizomi)

judgement - приговор, решение, заключение суда (of, on, upon) (хukm, qaror, sud qarori)

to will - проявлять волю; желать, хотеть (hohish bildirmoq)

to fulfill - выполнять; делать, исполнять, осуществлять, совершать; завершать, заканчивать, оканчивать (bajarmoq, qilmoq, ro'yobga chiqarmoq, tamom qilmoq)

Exercise 19. The teacher reads the paragraph of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

ЮНЕСКО (UNESCO — United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) — Организация Объединённых Наций по вопросам образования, науки и культуры.

Основные цели, декларируемые организацией, — содействие укреплению мира и безопасности за счёт расширения сотрудничества государств и народов в области образования, науки и культуры; обеспечение справедливости и соблюдения законности, всеобщего уважения прав и основных свобод человека, провозглашённых в Уставе Организации Объединённых Наций, для все народов, безразличия расы, пола, языка или религии.

Организация была создана 16 ноября 1945 года, и её штаб-квартира располагается в Париже, во Франции. В настоящее время в организации насчитывается 195 государств-членов и 8 членов-сотрудников, то есть территорий, не несущих ответственность за внешнюю политику 182 государства-члена располагают постоянным представительством при организации в Париже, где также находятся 4 постоянных наблюдателя и 9 наблюдательных миссий межправительственных организаций.

В состав организации входит более 60 бюро и подразделений, расположенных в различных частях мира.

Среди вопросов, которые охватывает деятельность организации: проблемы дискриминации в области образования и неграмотности; изучение национальных культур и подготовка национальных кадров; проблемы социальных наук, геологии, океанографии и биосферы[1].

Основные направления деятельности представлены в пяти программных секторах: образование, естественные науки, социальные и гуманитарные науки, культура, коммуникация и информация. Существует также ряд сквозных тем, которые являются составной частью всех направлений. С 2008 года сквозными темами объявлены Африка и тендерное равенство[2].

Exercise 20. The teacher reads the paragraphs of the speech the students write the translation of it. After that the teacher asks the students to read their variants of translation and together with the students discusses the mistakes, tries to find the correct variant of the paragraph.

Официальные языки ЮНЕСКО

В настоящее время официальными языками организации являются английский, арабский, испанский, китайский, русский и французский языки. С момента основания в 1946 году официальными языками секретариата, генеральной конференции и исполнительного совета ЮНЕСКО были английский и французский.

В 1950 году к языкам генеральной конференции прибавился испанский, а в 1954— русский. В том же 1954 году оба языка стали официальными для исполнительного совета. Основные органы управления организацией включили арабский язык в список официальных в 1974 году. Китайский

добавился к этому списку в 1977 году для исполнительного совета и в 1980 — для генеральной конференции.

Руководящими органами ЮНЕСКО являются Генеральная конференция, которая собирается раз в два года, и Исполнительный совет, избираемый Генеральной конференцией и осуществляющий руководство организацией в период между её сессиями.

Исполнительным органом ЮНЕСКО является секретариат во главе с генеральным директором. Функции и зоны ответственности органов управления организацией прописаны в уставе.

Exercise 21. Grasp the main idea and translate into English.

Генеральная конференция ЮНЕСКО.

Генеральная конференция определяет основное направление деятельности ЮНЕСКО. Она проводится раз в два года и принимает программу и бюджет организации на следующий цикл. Генеральная конференция принимает также среднесрочный план на шестилетний период. За всё время существования организации

Устав ЮНЕСКО был принят на Лондонской конференции 16 ноября 1945 года и вступил в силу 4 ноября 1946 года после сдачи на хранение актов о его принятии двадцатью подписавшими его государствами, что соответствует главе XV устава.

В преамбуле устава говорится, что «мысли о войне возникают в умах людей, поэтому в сознании людей следует укоренять идею защиты мира». Поправки в устав вносились на 22 генеральных конференциях. Последние поправки были внесены на 31 сессии Генеральной конференции.

Устав состоит из 15 глав, которые определяют цели и обязанности организации (глава I), членский состав и представления докладов (главы II, VIII), основные

органы организации (главы III, IV, V, VI) и национальные сотрудничающие органы (глава VII), бюджет (глава XI), взаимоотношение с ООН и другими организациями (главы X, XI), правовой статус (глава XII), поправки (глава XIII), толкование (глава XIV) и вступление в силу (глава XV). Последняя глава также утверждает, что устав, открытый для подписания, хранится в архиве правительства Великобритании

Exercise 22. Listen to the passage in Russian, recall its main points and retell it in your own words in English.

12.uz - 24 октября – Международный день Организации Объединенных Наций. Годовщина вступления в силу Устава Организации Объединенных Наций - 24 октября 1945 года – во всём мире отмечается как Международный день ООН начиная с 1948 года. По традиции в этот день во всех странах проводятся совещания, дискуссии, выставки и другие мероприятия, посвященные ООН.

В связи с этим, в Узбекистане с 10 по 20 октября 2011 года был проведен конкурс на лучшее эссе среди студентов ВУЗов Узбекистана по теме: «Узбекистан: достигнутые результаты в реализации Целей развития тысячелетия». Инициатором проведения конкурса выступил проект Программы развития ООН «Поддержка системы местного управления: гражданское участие и партнерство».

Основными целями и задачами конкурса являются повышение знаний студентов о деятельности ООН, проводимой работе по достижению Целей развития тысячелетия и достигнутых результатах.

Жюри, состоящее из сотрудников ПРООН, внимательно изучив присланные работы провели отбор трех лучших эссе и семи лауреатов. Работы, представленные на конкурс, оценивались по следующим критериям: творческий характер работы, уровень знаний автора, полнота раскрытия темы, точность и ясность изложения материала.

Победитель и призёры конкурса были награждены ценными призами на торжественной церемонии в комплексе «Ташкент Плаза», организованной Представительством Программы Развития ООН в Узбекистане 24 октября – в Международный день ООН.

Self work:

1. Listen to the radio or watch TV news about United Nations and translate on your mind what you hear.;
2. Find lexical units in English which semantically correspond to the Uzbek or Russian verbose word groups using dictionaries;
3. Record into the disk the UN news and your translation;
4. Make up symbols or abbreviations for the active vocabulary of Unit 13. “Interpreting UN activities”;
5. Compile your dictionary with words of common semantic component for Unit 13. “Interpreting UN activities”;
6. Organize a debate on UN activities in Uzbekistan.

Topics for discussion:

- 1). United Nations help to solve the crucial problems.
- 2). UNESCO projects;
- 3). General Assembly of UNESCO;
- 4). Languages of UNESCO;
- 5). The History of UN

TRANSLATION OF THE MOST FREQUENT PHRASES²⁷.

A comparison of... with..... is made – Делается сравнение... с... - ... bilan taqoslanadi.

A method of... is proposed. -Предлагается метод... - ...metodi taklif etiladi.

An approach to estimating is presented...-Дается подход к оценке... -...ni baholashga yondoshiladi.

An attempt to... is made – Делается попытка...-... ga urinib ko`riladi.

Data on... are discussed - Обсуждаются данные по... -... bo`yicha ma`lumotlar muhokama qilinadi.

Discussion will focus on the problem of... - Обсуждение будет сфокусировано на... - Muhokama ... ga qaratiladi.

I suggest that...- Я выдвигаю предположение, что... - Мен ... bo`lish taxminini ko`taryapman.

Our hypothesis is that... - Наша гипотеза заключается в том, что... - Bizning gipoteza ...dan iborat.

Present data encompass a period of... – Настоящие данные охватывают период в... - Ushbu ma`lumotlar ... davrni o`z ichiga oladi.

The author introduces the concept of...- Автор вводит концепцию... – Muallif ... kontseptsiyani kiritadi

The design of the experiments was to reveal... - Эксперименты были направлены на выявление... -Eksperimentlar ...ni aniqlashga qaratilgan.

The effect of... on... is discussed. – Обсуждается влияние... на... -...ning ...ga ta`siri muhokama qilindi.

The experimental foundation of the present discussion consists of...- Экспериментальная основа настоящего обсуждения состоит из... - Ushbu muhokamaning eksperimental

27. The most frequent phrases have been taken from the book written by L.P. Stupin and A.N.Lapitsky (Ступин Л. П., Лапицкий А.Н. Английский язык на научных конференциях- Ленинград,1984) and translated into Uzbek

asosi ...dan iborat - Ushbu muhokamaning eksperimental asosi o'z ichiga ...ni oladi.

The methods used for... are discussed. - Описываются методы, используемые для... -...uchun foydalaniladigan metodlar tavsiflanadi.

The most important results are as follows... - Самые важные результаты имеют следующий вид... - Eng muhim natijalar ... quyidagi ko'rinishga ega.

The results indicate the dominant role of... - Результаты указывают на доминирующую роль... - Natijalar ... asosiy o'rinini ko'rsatadi.

The results of... are discussed. - Обсуждаются результаты... -... natijalar muhokama qilinadi.

The results of observations are supported by... - Результаты наблюдений дополняются... -Kuzatish natijalari ... bilan to'ldiriladi.

This paper aims at... - Настоящий доклад имеет своей целью... - Ushbu ma'ruza o'z maqsadiga ko'ra ...ga ega.

This paper analyzes... - В настоящем докладе дается анализ...-Ushbu ma'ruzada ... tahlili keltiriladi.

This paper concerns/considers/ deals with... - В настоящем докладе рассматриваются... - Ushbu ma'ruzada ... ko'rib chiqiladi.

This paper comments briefly on... - В настоящем докладе даются краткие замечания по поводу -ushbu ma'ruzada ... ga qisqacha ta'riflar beriladi

This paper contains... - В настоящем докладе содержатся... Ushbu ma'ruza o'z ichiga ...ni oladi.

This paper describes... -В настоящем докладе дается описание... Ushbu ma'ruza ...ning tavsifi keltirilgan.

This paper discusses... - В настоящем докладе обсуждается... Ushbu ma'ruzada ... muhokama qilingan.

This paper examines... - В настоящем докладе исследуется... Ushbu ma'ruzada ... tadqiq qilingan.

This paper presents... - В настоящем докладе представлен...
Ushbu ma'ruzada ... keltirilgan.

This paper reports on... - В настоящем докладе сообщается о...
Ushbu ma'ruzada ... to'g'risida ma'lumot berilgan.

This study is an attempt to/attempts at... - Настоящее исследование является попыткой...
Ushbu tadqiqot ...ga urinish bo'lib hisoblanadi.

We have been able to show that... - Нам удалось показать, что...
...ni ko'rsatishga erishdik.

As many of you know... - Как многим из вас известно... -
Sizlarga ... ma'lum bo'lganidek

First of all I would like to... - Прежде всего я хотел бы...
-Avvalambor, ...ni istardim.

First let me express my gratified to... — Прежде всего позвольте выразить мою благодарность...
-Avvalambor, ...ga o'z minatdorchiligimni bildirishga ijozat bering.

I am sure I don't have to remind you that... Я уверен, что мне не надо напоминать вам, что...
-Sizga ...ni eslatishim kerak emasligiga ishonchim komil.

I am very pleased to have this opportunity to... - Я рад возможности...
... imkoniyatga ega ekanligimdan xursandman.

In my paper I want to highlight... - В моем докладе я хочу осветить...
-Ma'ruzamda ...ni yoritib o'tmoqchiman.

In the introduction to my paper - Во введении к моему докладу
-Ma'ruzamning kirish qismida

I would like to... — я хотел бы... -Men istar edimki, ...

I tell this story because...—Я рассказываю эту историю, потому что...
-Ushbu tarixni ... uchun so'zlab beraman.

I want to begin my presentation with... - Я хочу начать мое выступление с...
-Kirish so'zimni ... bilan boshlashni hoxlardim.

Let me begin with... Позвольте мне начать с... -... bilan boshlashga ijozat bering.

The first thing I want to talk about is... - Первое, о чем я хочу

сказать это... -Birinchî bo'lib ...ni aytib o'tishim kerak.

According to this theory.. - Согласно этой теории... -Ushbu nazariyaga asosan ...

After this it remains only to say that... - После этого остается только сказать, что... -Shundan keyin faqat ... ni aytib kerak.

Again, I want to emphasize that...—Я еще раз хочу подчеркнуть, что... -Yana bir marta ta'kidlab o'tish kerakki, ...

Allow me to call your attention to... - Разрешите мне привлечь ваше внимание к... -E'tiboringizni ...ga qaratishga ijozat bering.

An example or two will be enough to understand the importance of... - Одного двух примеров будет достаточно, чтобы понята важность... -...ning muhimligini tushunish uchun bir-ikki misol keltirish yetarli bo'ladi.

Apparently I was wrong when... - Очевидно, я был неправ когда... Shubhasiz, men ...da nohaq edim

As a matter of fact, we should -Между прочим, намследует-Vaholanki, ... kerak.

Have in mind that... — иметь в виду, что... -...ni nazarda tutish kerak.

As an example I can suggest... - В качестве примера я могу предложить... -Misol sifatida ...ni taklif etishim mumkin.

As everybody here knows... - Как всем присутствующим здесь известно... - ... ishtirokchilarning barchasiga ma'lum.

As far as I am concerned... - Чтокасаетсяменя... -Menga kelsak ...

As far as I know...-Насколько мне известно... -Bilishimcha, ...

As far as I understand... - Насколькояпонимаю... -Tushunishimcha.....

As I have already mentioned... — Как я уже упомянул... Aytib o'tkanimdek,

As it appears to me... -Как мне представляется... Menimcha,

As shown in Fig. 1... - Как показано на рис. 1... 1-rasmda ko'rsatilganidek, ...

Assuming that... - Полагая, что... O'ylaymanki, ...

Basically, we have the same results as...-В основном, у нас такие же результаты, как и у... Asosan, natijalarimiz, ... kabi

Broadly speaking, this method can be applied for... - Вообще говоря, этот метод может быть применен для... Umuman, ushbu metod ... uchun qo'llanilishi mumkin.

By no means, I do not insist on... - Я ни в коем случае не настаиваю на...Men aslo ...ni talab qilmoqchi emasman.

But the fact is... that- Но дело в том, что... Masala shundaki, ...

By the way, it's worth recalling... - Между прочим, стоит вспомнить... Shunchaki, ...ni esga olish kerak.

Clearly...- Очевидно... Shubhasiz, ...

Coming back to the main topic of my paper...-Возвращаясь к главному вопросу моего доклада... Ma'ruzamning asosiy masalasiga qaytadigan bo'lsak, ... ~

Consequently, we will be able to use... -Следовательно, мы сможем использовать... Shunday qilib, ...dan foydalanishimiz mumkin.

First... second... third... fourth... - Во-первых... во-вторых... в-третьих... в-четвертых....Birinchidan ikkinchidan....., uchinchidan..., to'rtinchidan

For example - Например...- Masalan

For the sake of...- Ради... -... sababli

For this reason... — По этой причине... -Shu sababli ...

Fortunately... - К счастью... -Haqiqiyat, ...

From this point of view... - С этой точки зрения... - Shu nuqtai nazarda, ...

Generally speaking...-Вообще говоря...-Umuman aytganda, ...

Hence, it follows that... – Из этого следует, что... -Bundan shunday xulosaga kelish kerakki, ...

However, I will not agree with... - Однако, я не соглашусь с... - Biroq, men ...ga qo'shilmayman

I agree there is a lot to be done to... – Я согласен, что многое

предстоит сделать, чтобы... - ... uchun, ko'p ishlarni bajarishga roziman.

I am afraid I have to repeat... - Боюсь, что я должен повторить... - ...ni takrorlashim kerakka o'xshaydi.

I am fully conscious of the fact that... - Я полностью отдаю себе отчет в том, что... - Shuni ishonch bilan aytishim mumkinki,

...

I am convinced that... - Я убежден, что... - Ishonchim komilki,
I am disposed to think that... - Я склонен думать, что... - ... deb o'uyayman.

I am far from asserting that... - Я далеко утверждения, что... - ... deb tasdiqlashdan yiroqman. ...ni tasdiqlashdan yiroqman

I am persuaded that... - Я убежден, что... - Afsuski, ...ni tan olishga majburman.

I am sorry to admit that... - К сожалению, я вынужден признаться, что... - Afsuski, ... deb aytishim kerak

I am sorry to say that... - К сожалению, я должен сказать, что... Afsuski, men sizga aytishim kerak bo'lgan narsa suki...

I am sure that... - Я уверен, что... - ...ga ishonaman

I am under the impression that... - У меня такое впечатление, что... - Menimcha...

I am very far from thinking that... - Я далек от того, чтобы думать, что... - ... deb o'ylashdan yiroqman.

I ask you to consider... - Я прошу все рассмотреть (учесть)... - ... ko'rib chiqish (hisobga olish)ni iltimos qilaman .

I attribute it to... - Я отношу это к... - ... deb o'uyayman.

I can hardly agree with... - Мне трудно согласиться с... - ...ga qo'shilish qiyin.

I cannot give a better example than... - Я не могу дать вам лучшего примера, чем... - ...ga nisbatan yaxshi misol keltira olmayman.

If so, there is no way out but to... - Если это так, то нет другого выхода, кроме того, чтобы... - Agar shunday bo'lsa, ... uchun.

bundan boshqa yo'l yo'q.

In addition to...—Дополнительно к... -...ga qo'shimcha qilib, ...

In order to...—Для того чтобы... - ... uchun

In particular...— В частности ... - Xususan, ...

In spite of the fact that...— Несмотря на то что... - Shunga qaramasdan, ...

In the first place...— Преждевсего... - Avvalambor, ...

In this case...— В этом случае... - Bunday holatda ...

In this connection ... - В этой связи... - Shu sababli...

In this respect...— В этом отношении... - Shunga nisbatan ...

It appears that... - Представляется, что... - ... deb tasavvur qilinmoqda.

It is a well-known fact that... - Хорошоизвестно, что... - Yaxshi ma'lumki, ...

It is claimed that... - Утверждается, что... - ... deb tasdiqlanmoqda.

It is doubtful that... - Есть основание сомневаться о том, что... - ... deb shubhalanishga asos mavjud.

It is expected that... - Ожидается, что... - ... kutilmoqda

It is hoped that...— Есть надежда, что... -Ishonchim komilki

It is interesting that... - Интересно, ... что... -Qizig'i shundaki,

...

It is likely that... - Похоже, что... - ...ga o'xshaydi.

It is not my intention to...— В мои намерения не входит... -... maqsadimga kirmaydi.

It is recognized that... - Признано, что... - ... tan olingan

It is possible that... - Возможно, что... - ... mumkin

It is useful to recall...— Полезно вспомнить, что... - ...ni esga olish foydadan holi emas

It may seem strange that...—Может показаться странным, что... - ... qiziq bo'lib tuyulishi mumkin.

It should be emphasized that... - Следует подчеркнуть, что...
... - Ta'kidlab o'tish kerakki, ...

It should be mentioned that... – Следует упомянуть, что... - ni ta'kidlab o'tish kerak

It should be pointed out that... – Следует отметить, что... - Esga olish kerakki, ... (...ni esga olish kerak)

It should be realized that... – Следует понимать, что... - Belgilab o'tish kerakki, ... (...ni belgilab o'tish kerak)

Let me give an example of... – Позвольте мне дать пример... - ...ga misol keltirishga ijozat eting (ruxsat bering)

Let me give you my explanation of... – Позвольте мне дать свое объяснение... - ...ni tushuntirib o'tishga ijozat bering (ruxsat bering)

Let me now turn to... – Позвольте мне теперь обратиться к... - ...ga murojaat qilishga ijozat bering (ruxsat bering)

Let us consider what happens if... – Давайте посмотрим, что произойдет, если... - Keling, agar ... bo'lsa, nima sodir bo'lishini ko'raylik.

Let us have a closer look at... – Посмотрим по внимательнее на... - ...ga e'tiborliroq qaraylik.

Let us imagine that... - Представим, что... - ... deb tasavvur qilaylik.

Let us suppose that... - Предположим, что... - ... deb faraz qilaylik.

Moreover... – Более того... - Bundan tashqari, ...

Namely... – А именно... - Chunonchi, ...

Nevertheless... – Тем не менее... - Shunday bo'lsada, ...

Now I come to... – Теперь я перехожу к... - Endi ...ga o'taman.

On the contrary... - Наоборот... - Aksincha ...

On the one hand... – С одной стороны... - Bir tomondan ...

On the other hand... – С другой стороны... - Boshqa tomondan ...

Primarily... - В первую очередь... - Birinchi navbatda ...

That is... - То есть... - Ya'ni ...

Therefore... - Поэтому... - Shuning uchun ...

This is indeed the case when... - Это как раз тот случай,

когда... - bo'lgan

This is in turn implies... - Это, в свою очередь, предполагает...
- O'z navbatida, ...ni taxmin qilish mumkin.

This is particularly true for... - Это особенно верно для.. -
Bu... uchun uncha to'g'ri.

Thus... - Таким образом... - Шундай қилиб, ...

As my time is running out... - Поскольку время истекает... -
Vaqt o'tgani sababli ...

Before I close I would like to emphasize the importance of...
- Прежде чем закончить, я хотел бы подчеркнуть важность...-
Tugatishdan oldin, ...ning muhimligini ta'kidlab o'tmoqchi edim

Finally I want to say a word about... - Наконец, я хочу сказать
немного... - Nihoyat, ... to'g'risida ozgina aytib o'tmoqchiman.

I close with the words... - Я заканчиваю словами... - ... so'zlar
bilan tugatmoqchiman

I end as I began... - Я заканчиваю, как и начал... - ... bilan
boshlaganimdek, tugataman

I end this paper with the description of... - Я завершаю мой
доклад описанием... - O'z ma'ruzamni ... tavsifi bilan tugataman.

I leave it to you to judge... - Я предоставляю вам судить... -
...ni hukmingizga havola qilaman.

I'm afraid I'm taking too much of your time... - Боюсь, что
отнимаю у вас слишком много времени... -...ko'p vaqtinizni
olyarman deb qo'rqaman

In closing I want to mention very briefly... - В заключение
я хочу очень кратко упомянуть... - Xulosa qilib ... to'g'risida
qisqacha esga olishni hohlardim.

In closing, let me briefly turn to... - Заканчивая, позвольте
мне кратко остановиться на... -Xulosa qilib ...ni aytib o'tishga
ruhsat bering

In conclusion, let me say... - В заключение разрешите мне
сказать... - Hulosa qilib ...ga qisqacha to'xtalib o'tishga ijozat
eting (ruhsat bering)

In conclusion may I repeat... - В заключение разрешите мне повторить... Xulosa qilib ... takrorlab o'tishga ruxsat bering

I repeat once again... - Я снова повторяю... - Yana takrorlab o'taman ...

Now I want to go back to my initial statement... - Сейчас я хочу возвратиться к моему первоначальному утверждению... - Hozir ... dastlabki fikringa qaytmoqchiman

Now when I have completed my review... - Теперь, когда я закончил свой обзор... - O'z fikrimini tugata turib, ...

Summing up all that has been said... - Суммируя все, что было сказано... - Barcha aytilganlarni xulosa qilib, ...

Summing up what I have said... - Суммируя все, что я сказал... - Barcha aytganlarimni xulosa qilib, ...

The last part of my talk will be devoted to... - Последняя часть моего сообщения будет посвящена... - Xabarimning oxirgi qismi ...ga bag'ishlanadi

To all this must be added that... - Ко всему этому следует добавить, что... - Barchasiga ...ni qo'shimcha qilish kerak.

Address the audience, please! Говорите, пожалуйста! - Iltimos, so'z sizga!

Are there any questions for...? - Имеются вопросы к...? - ..ga savollar bormi?

Does that answer your question? - Вы удовлетворены этим ответом? - Ushbu javob qanoatlantiradimi?

I give the floor to... -Предоставляю слово... - ...ga so'z beraman.

I am afraid your time is up. - Боюсь, ваше время истекло. - Vaqtingiz tugadi

Are there any questions or comments on...? -Есть ли вопросы или соображения по поводу...? - ... bo'yicha savollar yoki fikrlar bormi?

I would like the speakers to be brief. - Я просил бы выступающих говорить кратко. - So'zga chiquvchilardan qisqacha gapirishni so'rar edim

I would like to ask Dr. B. to comment on... – Я просил бы д. Б. прокомментировать... - D.B ...ni sharhlab berishlarini iltimos qilar edim.

I would like to open the discussion on the paper given by... – Я хотел бы открыть дискуссию по докладу, представленному... - ... tomonidan taqdim etilgan ma'ruza bo'yicha bahs-munozarani boshlardim

I would like to summarize... – Я хотел бы подвести итог... - ... xulosa qilmoqchiman.

Let me just interrupt you a minute. - Позвольте мне прервать вас на минутку? - Sizni bir minutga to'xtatishga ijozat eting?

May I have your attention, please. Прошу вашего внимания. - E'tiboringizni qarating

Next we will hear from... - Следующим будет выступать... - Navbatdagi so'zga chiquvchi ...

Speak from your place, please. - Пожалуйста, говорите со своего места. - O'z joyingizdan gapiring, iltimos

Take the floor, please! — Говорите, пожалуйста... - ... gapiring, iltimos

Would you speak a little bit louder, please? – Вы не могли бы говорить погромче? - Balandroq gapira olasizmi?

Could the author tell us...- Не мог бы автор сказать нам... – Muallif bizga ...ni aytsa bo'ladimi

Do you have other questions? – Имеются еще вопросы? - Yana savollar bormi?

Have you done any studies on... – Вы проводили исследования... - ...ni tadqiq qildingizmi

I am interested to know if you agree with... — Меня интересует, согласны ли вы с... - Meni ...ga roziligingiz qiziqtiradi.

I have a question about... – У меня вопрос о... - Menda ... to'g'risida savol mavjud (bor)

I have two brief questions. – У меня два коротких вопроса. - Menda ikkita qisqacha savol mavjud (bor)

In relation to your question – Что касается вашего вопроса,
- Sizning savolingizga kelsak.

I'd like to point out that... – я хотел бы отметить, что...- ...ni ta'kidlab o'tmoqchi edim

It would be interesting to know... – Было бы интересно знать... - ...ni bilish qiziq edi.

I would answer your questions as follows... – Я бы ответил на ваши вопросы

следующим образом... - Sizning savolingizga ... javob berar edim.

I would like to answer your question with... - Я хотел бы ответить на ваш вопрос... - Sizning savolingizga ... javob berar edim.

I would like to ask you why... - Я хотел бы спросить вас, почему... - Sizdan nima uchun ... so'ragan bo'lar edim

Let me ask a question concerning... - Позвольте мне задать вопрос, касающийся... - ...ga taalluqli bo'lgan savol berishga ijozat bering

My next question relates to... -Мой следующий вопрос относится к... - Keyingi savolim ... taalluqlidir.

One last question. - Последний вопрос. - Oxirgi savol

One more question. - Еще один вопрос - Yana bitta savol

Perhaps Dr. X. could answer this question better? - Возможно др. X. лучше ответит на этот вопрос? - Ushbu savolga d-r X yaxshiroq javob berishi mumkin

Regarding that question on...— Что касается вопроса о... - ... to'g'risidagi savolga kelsak,

The answer to the first question is... –Ответ на первый вопрос заключается в следующем... - Birinchi savolga javob ...dan iborat

My question is... - Мой вопрос заключается в следующем... - Savolim ...dan iborat

What can you tell about... - Что вы можете сказать о... - ... to'g'risida nima deyishingiz mumkin

Would you mind explaining how...-Не могли бы вы объяснить как... - ...ni tushuntirib bermaysizmi

Apparently I was wrong when I insisted on...-Очевидно, я был не прав, когда настаивал.. - Shubhasiz, ... qattik turib maqullaganimda nohaq edim

First of all, I would like to repeat my statement on... – Прежде всего я хотел бы повторить мое заявление по поводу... - Avvalambor ... bo'yicha arizamni takrorlab o'tishni hohlardim.

I believe that the theory I just -Я думаю, что теория, которую – O'ylashimcha, men ... nazariya - Albatta, ... nazariya ...

I described could be applied to... - я только что описал, может быть применена к... –Tavsivlab o'tkanimdek, ...ga qo'llanilishi mumkin.

I don't want to seem critical but...- Я не хочу казаться придирчивым, но... – Tanqidchidek tuyulgim kelmayapti, lekin (Asossiz ayblashni istamayman, lekin ...)

I can agree with that only with reservations because... - Я могу согласиться с этим лишь с оговорками, так как...- Shu shart bilan rozi bo'lishim mumkinki, chunki ...

I can hardly agree with you on the question of... - Я едва ли могу согласиться с вами по вопросу...- men sizga ... masalada arang qo'shilishim mumkin

I can't deny that... - Я не могу отрицать, что...- men ... ni inkor eta olmayman

I can't share your views on... - Я не могу разделить вашу точку зрения на... -... uchun Sizning nuqtai nazaringizga qo'shila olmayman.

I confess I do not approve... - Признаюсь, что я не одобряю... - Tan olaman, ...ni ma'qullamayman.

I doubt very much whether I can... – Я очень сомневаюсь, смогу ли я... - ...ni qilishga shubha qilaman.

If I am not mistaken... – Если я не ошибаюсь... - Agar yanglishmagan bo'lsam, ...

If I remember rightly... – Если я правильно помню... - Agar men to'g'ri eslagan bo'lsam, ...

If I understood you correctly... - Если я вас правильно понял... - Agar men Sizni to'g'ri tushungan bo'lsam, ...

I have a short comment concerning... – У меня короткое замечание по поводу... - ... bo'yicha qisqacha fikrlarim mavjud.

I need not remind you that... - Мне не нужно напоминать вам, что... - Sizga ... to'g'risida eslatib o'tishim kerak emas.

I object to... - Я возражаю против... -Men ...ga qarshiman.

I share your opinion that... - Я разделяю ваше мнение, что... - ... to'g'risidagi sizning fikringizga qo'shilaman.

It is difficult to overstate... - Трудно преувеличить... - ...ni oshirib (ortirib) ko'rsatish qiyin

It is not clear to me why... - Мне не ясно, почему... -Menga nimaga ... tushunarli emas.

I would like to add to what the previous speakers have said... — Я хотел бы добавить к тому, что сказали предыдущие ораторы... - ... avvalgi notiqlarning fikriga qo'shimcha qilishni hohlardim.

I would like to clear up two misunderstandings. — Я хотел бы прояснить два недоразумения. - Ikkita anglashilmovchilikni oydinlash tirishni hohlardim.

I would like to make only one modest remark about... - Я хотел бы сделать лишь одно скромное замечание по поводу... -... bo'yicha bitta oddiygina fikr bildirishni hohlardim.

I would like to say a few words on behalf of... - Я хотел бы сказать несколько слов от имени... - ...nomidan bir nechta so'z aytishni hohlardim.

I would like to say that I have been impressed by... – Я хотел бы сказать, что меня произвело впечатление... -... menda taassurot qoldirganligini aytmoqchi edim.

I would like to take this opportunity... - Я хотел бы воспользоваться этой возможностью... -... imkoniyatdan foydalanishni hohlardim.

LITERATURE in English

1. Altman Janet. Teaching Interpreting.- London, 1987
2. American Business English. Volume 1-4. Pace International , 1911.
3. Cheng Yang-ping. Problems of Teaching Consecutive Interpretation Between English and Chinese. Campanotto Editore, 1989 /90.
4. Distance Learning Conference: Experience and Development. – Tashkent. 1998, July.
5. The English Teaching Forum. Journal – 2011, volume 49, №4.
6. Insight UK. – The quarterly magazine of the British Embassy in Tashkent, 2006, № 2.
7. KOROTKICH, Y.G. “Culture-Related Programme Interpreters Training.” In Translation - the Vital Link: Proceedings of XII Pragmatic Failure in *Consecutive Interpreting* | SHANG | Canadian ..
8. Lambert and Carlo Eudeni. ; Lambert, Sylvie (1989) ‘La formation d’interprètes: la méthode cognitive’, Meta 34 (4): 736-744; Eugeni Carlo and Gabriele Mack (2006) Proceedings of the First International Seminar on Realtime Intralingual Subtitling, Forlì 17th November 2006, InTRAlinea8,
9. Longman Dictionary of English Language and Culture. New Editio
10. MASTER, Marian. “Methodological Techniques and Resources for translation and Interpretation Programs.” In Silver Tongues: Proceedings of the 25th Annual Conference of ATA. Ed. Patricia E. Newman. Medford, NJ: campd Information. Inc., 1984.
11. Muminov O. A Guide to Simultaneous Translation. – Tashkent, 2005
12. Norman D.A. (1968): “Toward a Theory of Memory and Attention”, Psychological Review, 75, pp.522-536; Norman D.A. (1969) “Memory while Shadowing”, Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology, 21, pp. 85-93.
13. Renfer Christoph . Translator and Interpreter Training-. Amsterdam, 1992
14. Rebecca L.Oxford. Language Learning. Strategies. Boston Massachusetts, 1990

15. The Third International Conference on Law, Translation and Culture Hangzhou, 31 May-2 June 2013

16. WEBER, Wilhelm K. "Improved Ways of Teaching Consecutive Interpretation." In *Building Bridges: Proceedings of the 27th Annual Conference of American Translators Association*. Ed. Karl Rummer. Medford, NJ: Learned Information, Inc., 1986, pp. 399-407.

Litrature in Uzbek and Russian

1. Butaev Sh., Irisqulov A. "Inglizcha- o'zbekcha O'zbekcha-Inglizcha" Lug'at. 70 000 so'z va ibora.- Toshkent O'zbekiston Respublicasi Fanlar Akademiyasi "Fan" nashriyoti, 2008 y.

2. Гарбовский Н.К. Теория перевода – Москва, 2007

3. Do'stlik jurnali. Amerika Qo'shma Shtatlari Elchixonasi.- Dekabr 2007, 5- conl.

4. Миньяр-Белорусов. Последовательный перевод Москва, 1969 «Мастерство перевода». Сборник статей. Москва. 1959.

5. Muminov. O., Turg'unova R., Rashidova A., Alimova D.. Translation|Yozma Tarjimag`Pismenno`y perevod – Toshkent, 2008.

6. Musaev. Q. Tarjima nazariyasi asoslari.- Toshkent 2005.

7. Миньяр - Белоручев Р. К. Теория и методы перевода- Москва, 1996.

8. Латышев Л.К. Технология перевода. – Москва, 2001

9. Маслова В. А. Лингвокультурология: учебное пособие для студентов высших учебных заведений – Москва, 2001

10. Сачева О.С. Переводческая скоропись: теория и практика. Издательство Санк- Петербургского Государственного университета.-2011

11. Сладковская Е.Н. Основные смысловые компоненты высказывания, переводческая трансформация и запись при последовательном переводе // Смысл текста как объект перевода: Сб. науч. тр. МГПИИЯ им. М. Тореза. – М., 1986. – С. 67-7613. Ступин Л. П., Лапицкий А.Н.. Английский язык на научных конференциях- Ленинград, 1984

12. Сдобников В.В. 20 уроков устного перевода – Нижний Новгород ,2003
13. Томахин Г. Д. Реалии – Американизмы. – Москва, 1988.
14. Чужакин А.П. Устный перевод.-Москва, 2001
15. Чужакин А.П. Мир перевода-2 Practicum Update- Москва, 2008
16. Ширяев А.Ф. Синхронный перевод – М., 2009
- 17.G'ofurov I., Mo'minov O., Qambarov N. Tarjima nazariyasi.-“Tafakkur bo'stoni”.-Toshkent , 2012

Internet sites

1. Alic. net|page| 377| the-role-of-consecutive-in-interpreter-training-a-cognitive-view|lang|
2. cscanada.net › Home › Vol 3, No 4 (2007) -I; FIT World Congress. Vol. 1 Catriona Picken. London: Chameleon Press, 1993, pp. 414-416.
3. TRANSLATION AND CULTURE By Alejandra Patricia Karamanian - a Certified Sworn English/Spanish/English Translator specialized in legal, business and international matters and a French/Spanish ranslator. alejandra@baspeech.com.ar ;
4. www. acebo. com| conintro. htm
5. Respeaking, available at www.intralinea.it (last accessed 5 January 2009);
6. Respeaking = real time subtitles through speech recognition software contribution of Carlo Eugeni for the Education Commtte of intersteno 15 th April 2010.
7. Some suggestions on Sight Translation Teaching By Elif Ersozlu, Ph.D. lecturer at Hacettepe University, Ankara/Turkey eesozlu@hacettepe.edu.tr 1959.
8. <http://www.languagescientific.com/translation-services/multilingual-interpreting-services/interpreting-services-types.html>
9. Consecutive Interpreting:an Instructor`s Manual *A 45-hour generic interpreting course for bilingual speakers* by Pam Sherwood-Gabrielson, Laurie Swabey, and Veronica Newington;
<http://www.how-to-study.com/study-skills/en/28.asp>
10. The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language, Fourth Edition copyright 2000 by Houghton Mifflin Company. Updated in 2009. Published by Houghton Mifflin Company

Contents

Introduction	9
Unit 1. Consecutive translation and its peculiarities	12
§1. The definition of consecutive translation.....	12
§2. History of consecutive translation.....	15
§3. Influence of culture on consecutive translation.....	17
§4. Consecutive interpreting training exercises.....	22
§5. Note-taking.....	34
§6. Some hints to translation from Uzbek into English consecutively.....	39
Unit 2. Interpreting Business Talks	43
Unit 3. Interpreting Talks at the Briefings	72
Unit 4. Interpreting at the Conference	92
Unit 5. Interpreting negotiations	115
Unit 6. Interpreting of Fund Forum activities in Uzbekistan ..	135
Unit 7. Interpreting of Addresses	152
Unit 8. Interpreting in accompanying a delegation (an escort interpreting)	171
Unit 9. Interpreting customs, traditions and holidays	293
Unit 10. Interpreting Cooperation	209
Unit 11. Interpreting presentations	235
Unit 12. At the Embassies	244
Unit 13. Interpreting United Nations Organizations’ activities	265
Translation of the most frequent phrases.....	300
Literature.....	314

Mundarija

Kirish	3
1- Bo‘lim. Ketma- ket tarjima va uning xususiyatlari.....	12
§1. Ketma- ket tarjimaning ta‘rifi.....	12
§2. Ketma- ket tarjimaning tarixi.....	15
§3. Ketma- ket tarjimaga madaniyatning ta‘siri.....	17
§4. Ketma- ket tarjima qilish mashqlari.....	22
§5. Eslatma yozuvlar.....	34
§6. O‘zbek tilidan ingliz tiliga tarjima qilishning ayrim yo‘llari...39	
2-Bo‘lim. Tadbirkorlik bo‘yicha suhbatlarni tarjima qilish.....	43
3-Bo‘lim. Brifingdagi suhbatlar tarjimasini.....	72
4-Bo‘lim. Konferentsiyadagi tarjima.....	92
5- Bo‘lim. Muzokaralarni tarjima qilish.....	115
6-Bo‘lim. O‘zbekistondagi Fond Forum faoliyatini tarjima ilish.....	135
7- Bo‘lim. Murojaatlarni tarjima qilish.....	152
8- Bo‘lim. Delegatsiyaga hamroxlik paytdagi tarjima.....	171
9- Bo‘lim. Urf odatlar, an‘analar va bayramlar haqidagi suhbatlarni tarjima qilish.....	193
10- Bo‘lim. Xamkorlik haqidagi suhbatlarni tarjima qilish.....	209
11-Bo‘lim. Taqdimotlarni tarjima qilish.....	235
12- Bo‘lim. Elchixonada.....	244
13- Bo‘lim. Birlashgan Millatlar Tashkilotining faoliyatini tarjima qilish.....	265
Eng ko‘p ishlatiladigan birikmalarning tarjimasini.....	300
Adabiyotlar.....	314

Оглавление

Введение	6
Раздел 1. Последовательный перевод и его особенности ...	12
§1. Определение последовательного перевода.....	12
§2. История последовательного перевода.....	15
§3. Влияние культуры на последовательный перевод.....	17
§4. Упражнения на тренировки последовательного перевода.....	22
§5. Скорозаписи	34
§6. Некоторые намёки последовательного перевода с узбекского языка на английский.....	39
Раздел 2. Перевод беседы по предпринимательству	43
Раздел 3. Перевод беседы на брифингах	72
Раздел 4. Перевод на конференции	92
Раздел 5. Перевод переговоров	115
Раздел 6. Перевод деятельности Фонд Форма в Узбекистане	135
Раздел 7. Перевод обращений	152
Раздел 8. Перевод в сопровождении делегации	175
Раздел 9. Перевод обычаи, традиции и в праздниках	193
Раздел 10. Перевод текстово сотрудничестве	209
Раздел 11. Перевод в презентациях	235
Раздел 12. На посольствах	244
Раздел 13. Перевод деятельности Организации Объединённых Наций	265
Перевод наиболее частотных словосочитаний	300
Литература.....	314

Amanjan Muminov

**A GUIDE TO CONSECUTIVE
TRANSLATION
(Ketma-ket tarjima
Последовательный перевод)**

«Tafakkur-Bo'stoni»

Toshkent – 2013

Muharrir *Z. Toxirov*
Musahhah *S. Abbduvaliyev*
Sahifalovchi *U. Voxidov*
Dizayner *D. O'rinova*

Litsenziya AI № 190, 10.05.2011 y.

Bosishga 2013 yil 5 oktyabrda ruxsat etildi. Bichimi 60x84 ¹/₁₆. Ofset qog'oz.
Times New Roman garniturasida. Shartli bosma tabog'i. 20,0. Nashr tabog'i 20,5.
Shartnoma № 50-2013. Adadi 500 nusxa. Buyurtma № 50-1.

«Tafakkur Bo'stoni» nashriyoti. Toshkent sh., Yunusobod, 9-mavze, 13-uy.
Telefon: (+99 894) 941-60-06. E-mail: tafakkur0880@mail.ru

«Tafakkur-Bo'stoni» nashriyoti bosmaxonasida chop etildi.
Toshkent sh., Chilonzor ko'chasi, 1-uy.



«TAFAKKUR BOSTONI»
NASHRIYOTI

978-9943-4237-1-8



9 789943 423718